Oracle® Banking Liquidity Management

User Guide

Release 14.7.0.2.0
F82904-01
May 2023

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management User Guide, Release 14.7.0.2.0

F82904-01

Copyright © 2018, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, and MySQL are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

1 Liquidity Management - An Overview

2 Cash Concentration Methods

2.1 Zero Balance 2-1
2.2 Fixed Sweep 2-2
2.3 Target Balance/Minimum Balance 2-2
2.4 Threshold 2-3
2.5 Collor 2-4
2.6 Percentage 2-5
2.7 Range Based Balancing 2-5
2.8 Investment Sweeps 2-5
2.9 Cover Overdrafts 2-6
2.10 Additional Sweep Parameters 2-6

3 Notional Pooling

3.1 Benefits of Notional Pooling 3-2
3.2 Notional Pooling Structures 3-2
3.3 Interest Calculation Methods 3-2
3.3.1 Interest Method 3-3
3.3.2 Advantage Method 3-3
3.3.3 Ratio Method 3-4
3.4 Interest Allocation Methods 3-4
3.5 Interest Reallocation 3-5
3.6 Interest Optimization 3-6
3.6.1 Create Interest Optimization 3-7

4 Multi Bank Cash Concentration

4.1 Benefits of MBCC 4-1
4.2 Features in MBCC 4-1
4.3 Sweep Mechanism 4-2
4.4 MBCC System Setup 4-4

5 Maintenance for Liquidity Management

5.1 Account Group 5-2
5.1.1 Create Interest Account Group 5-2
5.1.2 View Interest Account Group 5-3
5.2 Account Parameters 5-4
5.2.1 Create Account Parameters 5-4
5.2.2 View Account Parameters 5-7
5.3 Account Special Rate 5-8
5.3.1 Create Account Special Rate 5-8
5.3.2 View Account Special Rate 5-10
5.4 Application Parameters 5-11
5.5 Bank Parameters 5-15
5.5.1 Create Bank Parameters 5-15
5.5.2 View Bank Parameters 5-18
5.6 Branch Parameters 5-19
5.6.1 Create Branch Parameters 5-19
5.6.2 View Branch Parameters 5-22
5.7 Country Parameters 5-23
5.7.1 Create Country Parameters 5-24
5.7.2 View Country Parameters 5-25
5.8 Currency Parameters 5-26
5.8.1 Create Currency Parameters 5-27
5.8.2 View Currency Parameters 5-28
5.9 Customer Parameters 5-29
5.9.1 Create Customer Parameters 5-29
5.9.2 View Customer Parameters 5-31
5.10 Frequency 5-32
5.10.1 Create Frequency 5-32
5.10.2 View Frequency 5-34
5.11 Interface Instruction 5-35
5.11.1 Create Interface Instruction 5-36
5.11.2 View Interface Instruction 5-37
5.12 MBCC Currency Cutoff 5-38
5.12.1 Create MBCC Currency Cut Off 5-38

5.12.2 View MBCC Currency Cutoff 5-39
5.13 Payment Instruction 5-40
5.13.1 Create Payment Instruction 5-41
5.13.2 View Payment Instruction 5-42
5.14 Sweep Instruction 5-43
5.14.1 Create Sweep Instruction 5-44
5.14.2 View Sweep Instruction 5-45
5.15 User Linkage 5-46
5.15.1 Create UserLinkage 5-46
5.15.2 View UserLinkage 5-48
5.16 Interest Maintenances 5-48
5.17 File Upload 5-49

6 Structure Maintenance

6.1 Account Structure 6-1
6.1.1 Create Structure 6-2
6.1.1.1 Structure Details 6-3
6.1.1.2 Link Account 6-9
6.1.1.3 Structure Priority 6-27
6.1.1.4 Structure Summary 6-29
6.1.2 Edit Structure 6-34
6.2 Structure Approval 6-35

7 Balance Build

8 Monitors and Batches

8.1 Monitors 8-1
8.1.1 Exception Monitor 8-2
8.1.2 Interest Accrual Monitor 8-3
8.1.3 Interface Monitor 8-5
8.1.4 MBCC Monitor 8-6
8.1.5 Message Monitor 8-7
8.1.6 Pending Authorization 8-9
8.1.7 Pool Monitor 8-11
8.1.8 Reallocation Monitor 8-13
8.1.9 Reverse Sweep Monitor 8-14
8.1.10 Structure Query 8-17
8.1.11 Sweep Monitor 8-18
8.2 Batches 8-20

8.2.1 Account Pair Sweep 8-21
8.2.1.1 Initiate Account Pair Sweep 8-21
8.2.1.2 View Account Pair Sweep 8-23
8.2.1.3 Authorize Account Pair Sweep 8-24
8.2.2 End of Cycle 8-26
8.2.3 Manual Status Update 8-28
8.2.3.1 Update Status 8-29
8.2.3.2 Authorize Status 8-31
8.2.4 Pool Batch 8-33
8.2.5 Structure Sweep 8-35
8.2.5.1 Initiate Structure Sweep 8-35
8.2.5.2 View Structure Sweep 8-37
8.2.5.3 Authorize Structure Sweep 8-38

9 BVT Handling

10 Withholding Tax

10.1 Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC 10-1
10.2 Pool Interest Method 10-1
10.3 Advantage Method 10-2
10.3.1 WHT Interest Map 10-4
10.3.1.1 Create Interest Map 10-4
10.3.1.2 View Interest Map 10-6

11 Simulation Details

11.1 Simulation 11-1
11.1.1 Create Simulation 11-2
11.1.1.1 Simulation Details 11-3
11.1.1.2 Structure Details 11-8
11.1.1.3 Link Account 11-13
11.1.1.4 Structure Summary 11-24
11.1.1.5 Simulation Summary 11-27
11.1.2 Edit Simulation Structure 11-29
11.1.3 Simulation File Upload 11-30
11.2 Interest Optimization Simulation 11-31
11.2.1 Create IO Simulation 11-32
11.2.1.1 Interest Optimization Simulation Details 11-33
11.2.1.2 Interest Optimization Detail 11-38
11.2.1.3 IO Structure Summary 11-40

11.2.1.4 IO Simulation Summary 11-42
11.2.2 Edit IO Structure Summary 11-43

12 Dashboards

12.1 Banker Dashboard 12-1
12.2 RM Dashboard 12-3

13 Advices

13.1 Generate Advices 13-1

14 Real Time Liquidity Management

14.1 RTL Structure Maintenance 14-1
14.1.1 Create RTL Structure 14-1
14.1.1.1 Create Structure Details 14-2
14.1.1.2 Link Account 14-5
14.1.1.3 Group Account 14-7
14.1.1.4 Summary 14-9
14.2 RTL Flow 14-11
14.3 RTL Monitor 14-11
14.4 RTL Sublimit Monitor 14-13

15 Third Party Maintenance

15.1 Third Party Account Parameters 15-1
15.1.1 Create Third Party Account Parameters 15-1
15.1.2 View Third Party Account Parameters 15-4
15.2 Third Party Bank Parameters 15-5
15.2.1 Create Third Party Bank Parameters 15-5
15.2.2 View Third Party Bank Parameters 15-9
15.3 Third Party Branch Parameters 15-10
15.3.1 Create Third Party Branch Parameters 15-11
15.3.2 View Third Party Branch Parameters 15-13

16 Inter Company Loans

16.1 Limit 16-1
16.1.1 Create Limit 16-1
16.1.2 View Limit 16-3
16.2 Structure Creation 16-4

16.3 Limit Query 16-5
16.4 Loan Query 16-7
16.5 Settlement 16-9
16.6 Interest Query 16-11

17 Charges

17.1 Charge Code 17-2
17.1.1 Create Charge Code 17-2
17.1.2 View Charge Code 17-3
17.2 Charge Rule 17-4
17.2.1 Create Charge Rule 17-4
17.2.1.1 Examples for Tier Based Amount 17-8
17.2.2 View Charge Rule 17-9
17.3 Pricing Schemes 17-10
17.3.1 Create Pricing Schemes 17-11
17.3.2 View Pricing Schemes 17-12
17.4 Charge Decisioning 17-12
17.4.1 Create Charge Decisioning 17-13
17.4.2 View Charge Decisioning 17-17
17.5 Charge Preferential Pricing 17-18
17.5.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing 17-19
17.5.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing 17-21
17.6 Charge Inquiry 17-22

A Error Codes and Messages

B Functional Activity Codes

C IC Formulae

Index

Preface

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Global Liquidity Management application. This guide provides answers to specific features and procedures that the user need to be aware of the module to function successfully.

Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back Office Data Entry Clerk	Input functions for maintenance related to the interface
Back Office Managers/Officers	Authorization functions

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations that are used in this guide are as follows:

Table 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
DDA	Demand Deposit Accounts
ECA	External Credit Approval
EOD	End of Day
IBAN	International Bank Account Number

List of Topics

This guide is organized as follows:

Table 3 List of Topics

Topics	Description
Introduction	This topic provides the information on Liquidity Management application.
Cash Concentration Methods	This topic provides the information about the various cash concentration methods supported by the application.
Notional Pooling	This topic provides the information about Notional Pooling feature.

Table 3 (Cont.) List of Topics

Topics	Description
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This topic provides the information about Multi-Bank Cash Concentration feature.
Maintenance for Liquidity Management	This topic provides the information to maintain the various setup in order to start using the application.
Structure Maintenance	This topic provides the various instructions for developing a new structure.
Balance Build	This topic provides the information about how Balances are maintained in the application.
Monitors and Batches	This topic provides the information about the various monitors and batches provided by the application.
BVT Handling	This topic provides the information about the Back-Value Transaction feature in the application.
Withholding Tax	This topic provides the information about the configuration of Interest Paid on the accounts.
Simulation Details	This topic provides the information about how to simulate a Structure with new data and existing data.
Dashboards	This topic provides the information on dashboards assigned to each user role and about the organization of these dashboards.
Advices	This topic provides the information about the various advices which can be generated using the application.
Real Time Liquidity Management	This topic provides the information about the real time liquidity management.
Third Party Maintenance	This topic provides the information about the various third party maintenance for the application.
Inter Company Loans	This topic provides the information about the Inter Company Loans between two different legal entities of the same group.
Charges	This topic provides the information about the different types of charges supported for account usage in the application.

Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Table 4 Basic Actions

Actions	Description
New	Click **New** to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with asterisk are mandatory. • This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Save	Click **Save** to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	Click **Unlock** to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. • This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.

Table 4 (Cont.) Basic Actions

Actions	Description
Authorize	Click **Authorize** to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. • This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process.
Approve	Click **Approve** to approve the initiated record. • This button is displayed once the user click **Authorize**.
Audit	Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record. • This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Close	Click **Close** to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
Confirm	Click **Confirm** to confirm the action performed.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to cancel the action performed.
Compare	Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. • This button is displayed in the widget once the user click **Authorize**.
View	Click **View** to view the details in a particular modification stage. • This button is displayed in the widget once the user click **Authorize.**
View Difference only	Click **View Difference only** to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. • This button is displayed once the user click **Compare**.
Expand All	Click **Expand All** to expand and view all the details in the sections. • This button is displayed once the user click **Compare**.
Collapse All	Click **Collapse All** to hide the details in the sections. • This button is displayed once the user click **Compare**.
OK	Click **OK** to confirm the details in the screen.

Symbols and Icons

This guide has the following list of symbols and icons.

Table 5 Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Minimize
	Maximize

Table 5 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

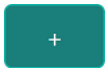
Symbol/Icon	Function
	Close
	Perform Search
	Open a list
	Add a new record
	Navigate to the first record
	Navigate to the last record
	Navigate to the previous record
	Navigate to the next record
	Grid view
	List view
	Refresh
	Click this icon to add a new row.
	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
	Calendar

Table 5 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Alerts

Table 6 Symbols and Icons – Audit Details

Symbol/Icon	Function
	A user
	Date and time
	Unauthorized or Closed status
	Authorized or Open status
	Rejected status

Table 7 Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Open status
	Unauthorized status
	Closed status
	Authorized status
	Rejected status

Table 7 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Modification Number

Related Documents

The related documents are as follows:

- *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Configuration Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management File Upload User Guide*

1
Liquidity Management - An Overview

This topic describes the overview about the Liquidity Management application.

Liquidity Management refers to the services that the bank provides to its corporate customers, there by allowing them to optimize interest on their checking / current accounts and pool funds from different accounts. The corporate customers can manage the daily liquidity in their business in a consolidated way.

Customers need to define the account structures which forms the basis of liquidity management. The account structure reflects the hierarchical relationship of the accounts as well as the corporate strategies in organizing accounts relationships.

Liquidity Management services are broadly classified as follows:

- **Sweeping**: Physical funds are moved in account structure from child to parent or parent to child.
- **Pooling**: Funds are not physically moved in and out of accounts. Instead, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations are carried out on such notional balances.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application supports a multi-branch and multi-currency liquidity management structure. This enables the system to keep track of balances in accounts in the structure, calculates the interest on the accounts in the structure, and track the history of the sweep/ pool structure.

2
Cash Concentration Methods

This topic describes about the various cash concentration methods supported by the application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Zero Balance
  This topic provides the information about the Zero Balance method.
- Fixed Sweep
  This topic provides the information about the Fixed Sweep method.
- Target Balance/Minimum Balance
  This topic provides the information about the Target Balance/Minimum Balance method.
- Threshold
  This topic provides the information about the Threshold method.
- Collor
  This topic provides the information about the Collor Method.
- Percentage
  This topic provides the information about the Percentage method.
- Range Based Balancing
  This topic provides the information about the Range Based Balancing method.
- Investment Sweeps
  This topic provides the information about the Investment Sweeps method.
- Cover Overdrafts
  This topic provides the information about the Cover Overdrafts method.
- Additional Sweep Parameters
  This topic provides the information about the Additional Sweep Parameters.

2.1 Zero Balance

This topic provides the information about the Zero Balance method.

In this method, all balances from the sub-account\child account are automatically transferred to the master account at the EOD or on an intra-day basis with the original value dates. Therefore, the top account holds the total net cash position of the company or group of companies. The top account is usually held by the parent company or group treasury.

1 Way Scenario

The system tries to zero balance the child account. The child account balances are swept to leave a zero balance in the child account. If the child account balance is zero or negative, the system does not execute any sweep instructions.

2 Way Scenario

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

2.2 Fixed Sweep

This topic provides the information about the Fixed Sweep method.

A fixed amount is transferred from the sub account to the main account. If the credit balance in the sub account is below the fixed amount, then no transfers are affected.

1 Way Scenario

If the minor account balance is above or equal to the fixed amount, the system sweeps the fixed amount from the minor account. If the minor account balance is above zero, but less than the fixed amount, the system does not initiate the sweep instruction.

2 Way Scenario

The 2 way sweep in this concentration method transfers only that amount which is required to cover overdrafts on the child accounts that is, Fixed 2 way sweep only covers the child overdraft balances and does not follow the fixed parameter, provided the parent account has sufficient balance to cover the debit balance on the child account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

2.3 Target Balance/Minimum Balance

This topic provides the information about the Target Balance/Minimum Balance method.

There are two different types of the target balance as follows:

- **Constant Target Balance/Minimum Balance**: The system ensures that a specific amount is present in the minor account by moving the balances from the sub accounts to the main account and vice versa. The balances in the sub accounts are constant and cannot be zero.
- **Fixed Target Balance**: The system ensures that a fixed target balance is present while moving funds from sub accounts to main account. When the sub accounts have a debit balance, the 2 way sweep from main account to the sub account is equal to the debit amount on sub account which brings the sub account to zero balance.

1 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is above the minimum balance, the system sweeps the positive difference between the child account balance and minimum balance to the major account (sweep balances above the minimum balance from the child account). If the child account balance is below or equal to the minimum balance, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

2 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is below the Minimum\Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to the target amount (Constant Target).

If the child account balance is below the Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to zero (Constant Target).

If the minor balance is below the minimum balance or is overdrawn, and the major balance is negative or not sufficient to cover the OD + minimum balance the system does not execute any sweep instruction.

If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

2.4 Threshold

This topic provides the information about the Threshold method.

The funds are moved only when the account has more balance than a set limit. The child account keeps accumulating the funds till the threshold is reached and sweeps out all the balances from the child account once the threshold is attained.

1 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is equal or above the threshold balance amount, the system sweeps the entire balances from the child account. If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

2 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not perform any sweeps under any circumstances even if the major account is in credit balance. If the child account balance is below zero, then the sweeps are performed from major account to minor account to bring minor account balance to zero.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

2.5 Collor

This topic provides the information about the Collor Method.

On reaching a threshold value, the funds are swept from the minor account but leaving behind a balance defined as the Collor.

1 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is above the threshold balance amount or equal to the threshold balance amount, the system sweeps the balances from the child account leaving behind the pre-set balance in the child account (Collor). If the child account balance is below the threshold, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

2 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not perform any sweeps under any circumstances even if the major account is in credit balance. If the child account balance is below zero, the sweeps are performed from major account to minor account to bring minor account balance to zero.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

2.6 Percentage

This topic provides the information about the Percentage method.

In Percentage Sweeps, a certain set percentage of funds available in the minor account is swept out to the parent account. The system supports both 1 way and 2 way sweeps.

1 Way Scenario

When the child account balance is above zero, the system sweeps a certain percentage (preset) of the balance to the parent account.

2 Way Scenario

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

2.7 Range Based Balancing

This topic provides the information about the Range Based Balancing method.

The funds are swept when the available balances are beyond a certain range. A minimum and a maximum range is defined based on which sweeps are initiated from or to child account to make the child account attain a fixed balance.

Example: If a child account fixed balance is 50, the minimum range amount is 10, and the maximum range amount is 100. Then, if the child account balance goes below 10, the sweeps to child account happens to make the child account balance 50 (Sweep of 41 if the Balance is 9), but if the child account balance is more than 100, then the balances above 50 is swept away from the child account.

2.8 Investment Sweeps

This topic provides the information about the Investment Sweeps method.

The system supports the investment sweeps wherein funds are invested either in Money Market instruments or term deposits.

Steps to achieve investment sweeps are as follows:

- Create an account in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management which is a Notional account with no balances (this account is created only in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and is not present in core banking).
- Create a structure with the notional account as the header.
- Pair wise concentration methods to be defined for the structure including for the notional pair (ZBA, Percentage, etc.).
- Pair wise sweep frequencies to be defined including the notional pair.
- Payment instructions to be defined for all the pairs including the notional pair.
- While defining payment instructions for the Notional pair either Money market placement or Term deposit creation parameters needs to be captured.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management generates handoff message for the investment sweeps at the defined frequencies to the core banking system\external system.

2.9 Cover Overdrafts

This topic provides the information about the Cover Overdrafts method.

This type of sweeps are executed by the system only to cover overdrafts in parent or child accounts.

Child to Parent (Cover Overdrafts) 1 Way

If the balance in the parent account is greater than or equal to zero, the system does perform any sweep.

The sweep from child account to parent account is executed only when the balance in the parent account is less than zero.

Parent to Child (Cover Overdrafts) 2 Way

If the balance in the child account is greater than or equal to zero, the system does not perform any sweep.

The sweep from parent account to child account is executed only when the balance in the child account is less than zero.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance, if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

2.10 Additional Sweep Parameters

This topic provides the information about the Additional Sweep Parameters.

- **Minimum Sweep Amount**: The system allows to specify a minimum amount for sweep. If the sweep amount calculated by the system is less than the minimum

amount, then the sweep from the sub-account to the main account does not take place.

- **Maximum Sweep Amount**: The system allows to specify a maximum amount for sweep. If the sweep amount calculated by the system is greater than the maximum amount, only the maximum amount is transferred from the sub-account to the main account.
- **Minimum Deficit Sweep Amount**: The system allows to specify a minimum amount for deficit sweep. If the deficit sweep amount arrived by the system is less than the minimum deficit sweep amount, then the sweep from the main account to the sub-account does not take place.
- **Maximum Deficit Sweep Amount**: The system allows to specify a maximum amount for deficit sweep. If the sweep amount arrived by the system is greater than the maximum deficit sweep amount, only the maximum deficit sweep amount is transferred from the sub-account to the main account.
- **Sweep Multiple**: The system allows to specify a sweep multiple. The amount from sub-accounts are swept at a pegged multiple.
  The sweeps can be executed from child account to parent account in terms of the defined multiple. Once a sweep multiple is set at an account pair, the amount from sub-accounts is always swept at a pegged multiple.

Example 2-1

Available amount in account: 900 USD

Target Balance: 100 USD

Sweep Multiple: 250 USD

Amount arrived by the system for Sweep = 800

After applying the Sweep Multiple, the final Sweep amount arrived by system = 750 USD

> **Note:**
>
> 1. Deficit Sweep: Balance transfers from the main account to the sub-account when the sub-account is in debit balance.
> 2. Currently Partial Sweep Allowed flag is hidden from the front end and is always be checked by default. Users are not provided an option to uncheck the same.

3
Notional Pooling

This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling feature.

The system supports notional pooling of accounts for cash concentration benefits. Under notional pooling, balances remain on participating accounts. The bank charges or credits interest on net balance of the pooled accounts thereby mitigating the cost of overdrafts on participant accounts.

Notional Pooling of is a mechanism for calculating interest on the combined credit and debit balances of accounts that a corporate parent chooses to cluster together, without transferring any funds. It is ideal for companies with decentralized organizations that want to allow some autonomy to their subsidiaries, including their control over bank accounts.

Pool participant accounts are aggregated for interest compensation purposes. Funds are not physically moved but are notionally combined. There is no commingling of funds, and the integrity of the individual account position is maintained.

Notional Pooling can be combined within the framework of a global cash concentration structure to provide comprehensive overlay structures to meet even the most complex organization's needs.

Notional pooling can have multi-layered overlays like in country pools sweeping into regional pools which in turn sweep into global pools. This type of structure is provided to mirror the corporates regional treasury arrangements.

Once a company earns interest on the funds in a notional pooling account, interest income is usually allocated back to each of the accounts comprising the pool. For tax management reasons the corporate parent usually charges the subsidiaries participating in the pool for some cash concentration administration expenses related to management of the pool. This scenario works best if the corporate subsidiaries are located in high-tax regions where reduced reportable income results in reduced taxes.

The main downside of notional pooling is not allowed in some countries. It is difficult to find anything but a large multi-national bank that offers cross-currency notional pooling. Instead, it is most common to have a separate notional cash pool for each currency area.

Notional pooling is normally done within one branch so that the bank gets the right of offset on its balance sheet (from the regulators and clients). Else, the bank must set aside capital to cover the gross pooled balances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Benefits of Notional Pooling
  This topic describes the information about the benefits of Notional Pooling.
- Notional Pooling Structures
  This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling Structures.
- Interest Calculation Methods
  This topic describes the information about the Interest Calculation Methods.
- Interest Allocation Methods
  This topic describes the information about the Interest Allocation methods.

- Interest Reallocation
  This topic describes the information about the Interest Reallocation methods.
- Interest Optimization
  This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization maintenance.

3.1 Benefits of Notional Pooling

This topic describes the information about the benefits of Notional Pooling.

The benefits of Notional Pooling are as follows:

- Minimizes interest expense and improves balance sheet for corporate by off-setting debit and credit positions.
- Single liquidity position without commingling of funds.
- Allows each subsidiary company to take advantage of a single, centralized liquidity position, while still retaining daily cash management privileges.
- Preserves autonomy, control and record-keeping.
- Benefit from off-setting without movement of funds and saving on administrative costs by avoiding foreign exchange costs.
- Avoids inter-company loans by avoiding the use of cash transfers to a central pooling account.
- Automation of interest reallocation.
- Reduction in operating expenses by reducing short term borrowings.
- Concentration of balances.
- Largely eliminates the need to arrange overdraft lines with local banks.

3.2 Notional Pooling Structures

This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling Structures.

Notional Pooling can take any of the following structures:

- Single currency, Single country
- Single currency, Cross border
- Multi-currency, Single country
- Multi-currency, Cross border

3.3 Interest Calculation Methods

This topic describes the information about the Interest Calculation Methods.

Interest on pool participants can be calculated in the following ways:

- **Replacement Interest Payment Method / Interest Method** - The system will have interest suppressed at the participant accounts and will make a single payment/charge as required based on the pool header balance.
- **Advantage Method** - Interest is initially calculated without taking the pooling arrangement into account and then a rebate is paid to the group.

- **Ratio Method** – Interest is calculated at the individual participant account based on the net pool position and to the extent each participant account's balance covers the debit & credit portion of the pooled balance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Interest Method
  This topic provides the information about the Interest method for Interest calculation.
- Advantage Method
  This topic provides the information about the Advantage method for Interest calculation.
- Ratio Method
  This topic provides the information about the Ratio method for Interest calculation.

3.3.1 Interest Method

This topic provides the information about the Interest method for Interest calculation.

The system will have interest suppressed at the participant accounts and will make a single payment/charge as required based on the pool header balance.

To process Interest method in the system Pool type structure with Interest method as Interest needs to be created.

The required IC setup are as follows:

- Period Code Maintenance
- Branch Parameters
- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance
- IC Group Input (Mapping of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and IC Group)
- IC Group Product Mapping (Mapping of Group to an IC Product)
- IC Rate code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- UDE Value Input

The Expression, Condition and Result needs to be maintained in the IC rule for processing Interest method of pooling in the system. please refer to the **IC Formuale** section.

3.3.2 Advantage Method

This topic provides the information about the Advantage method for Interest calculation.

In this method, the interest is calculated at each participant account as per their balances with an applicable rate, debits and credits posted to the participants accordingly.

Next interest is calculated based on the pool balance at notional header in notional header currency.

The difference between the interest arrived at the pool level and the summation of interest arrived at the participant level is called the Advantage Interest (Z-I).

To process the Advantage Method in the system, the pool type structure with Advantage method as interest needs to be created.

The required IC setup are as follows:

- Period Code Maintenance
- Branch Parameters
- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance
- IC Group Input (Mapping of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and IC Group)
- IC Group Product Mapping (Mapping of Group to an IC Product)
- IC Rate code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- UDE Value Input

3.3.3 Ratio Method

This topic provides the information about the Ratio method for Interest calculation.

In this method, Interest is calculated at the individual account level based on the net pool position and the individual account balance. The interest debits and credits posted to the participants accordingly.

The system calculates the appropriate interest rate at the account level based on the following scenarios:

- If the Net Pool Position is positive and the individual account balance is credit. Both Coverage Credit Interest and Residual Credit Interest should get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is positive and the individual account balance is debit. Only Debit Coverage Interest will get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is negative and the individual account balance is credit. Both Coverage Debit Interest and Residual Debit interest should get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is negative and the individual account balance is debit. Only Debit Coverage Interest will get accrued.

The Expression, Condition and Result needs to be maintained in the IC rule for processing Interest Ratio method of pooling in the system. please refer the **IC Formulae** section.

3.4 Interest Allocation Methods

This topic describes the information about the Interest Allocation methods.

The interest calculated for notional pooling must be distributed to the participant accounts. The different Interest Allocation models supported by the system are as follows:

Central Distribution Model

In this method, the interest \ advantage interest arrived is credited to one central account which can be one of the participant accounts or any other account.

Even Distribution Model

In this method, the interest \ advantage arrived is evenly distributed amongst the participant accounts.

Even Direct Distribution Model

In this method, the interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.

Percentage Distribution Model

In this method, the pre-defined percentage of the interest \ advantage arrived is distributed amongst the participant accounts.

Fair Share Model

In this method, if the net pool position is positive, the interest/advantage interest arrived is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Both in Interest and Advantage models).

If the net pool position is negative, the interest amount is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Interest model).

If the net pool position is negative, the advantage interest amount is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. **For example**, the interest calculated at the account level is 10% but the interest calculated at pool level is 8% taking into the consideration few positive account contributors (Advantage model).

Reverse Fair Share Model

In this method, if the net pool position is positive, the interest/advantage interest arrived is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Both in Interest and Advantage models).

If the net pool position is negative, the interest amount is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Interest model).

If the net pool position is negative, the advantage interest amount is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Advantage model).

Absolute Pro-Rata Model

In this method, the absolute balances of all accounts are considered and interest is shared proportionately to all accounts.

3.5 Interest Reallocation

This topic describes the information about the Interest Reallocation methods.

Interest Reallocation is applicable only to Central Distribution model of Interest allocation. The interest / advantage interest credited to the central account that can be a treasury account is re-distributed amongst the participant accounts using any of the above discussed allocation models.

In allocation models, the debit happens on Bank GL. In Reallocation model, the debit happens on central treasury.

> **Note:**
>
> - Interest for the pool is calculated in the base currency of the pool header.
> - Interest Reallocation from the header accounts is in the account currency.
> - If the beneficiary account of a notional pool is in a different currency to that of the pool header, the interest amount posted is converted from the header account currency to the beneficiary account currency using the agreed FX rate between the two currencies.

3.6 Interest Optimization

This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization maintenance.

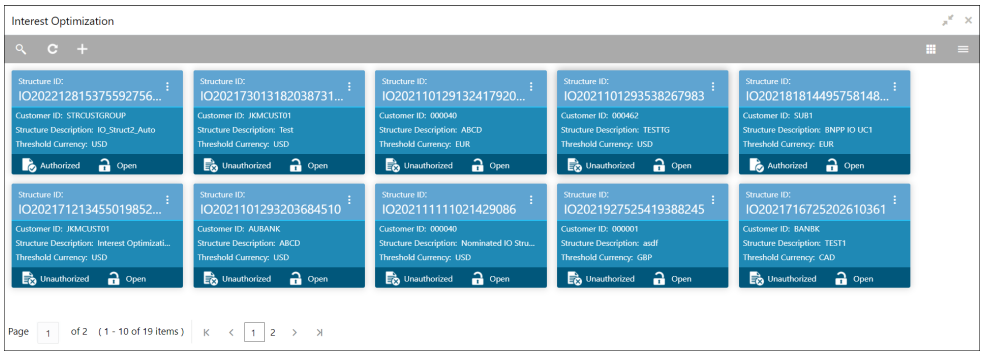
Interest Optimization enables the bank to offer additional interest income to customers with accounts that have balances beyond a pre-set threshold. Bank will be able to set up currency wise interest rates that the pool of accounts would additionally earn if their balance is beyond the threshold amount. Bank can nominate an account where the additional interest income is credited.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Interest Optimization**.

   The **Interest Optimization Summary** screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Interest Optimization Summary



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Interest Optimization Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.

Table 3-1 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the Structure.
Threshold Currency	Displays the threshold currency.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click **+** button to create new interest optimization details.

- Create Interest Optimization
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a interest optimization.

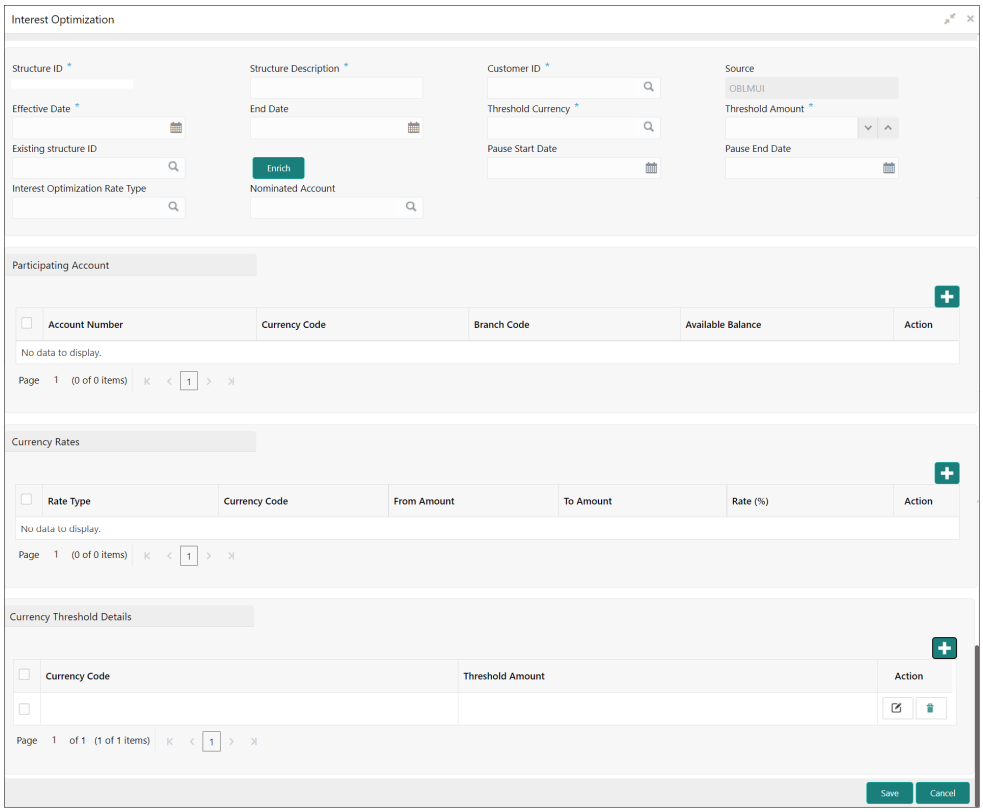
3.6.1 Create Interest Optimization

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a interest optimization.

1. Click **+** button on the **Interest Optimization** screen

   The **Interest Optimization** screen displays.

Figure 3-2 Interest Optimization



2. Specify the fields on **Interest Optimization Maintenance** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 Interest Optimization Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID that is auto generated.
Structure Description	Specify a description for the Structure ID.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon and select the customer ID from the list.
Source	Displays the source.
Effective Date	Select the effective date for the interest optimization.
End Date	Select the end date for the interest optimization. The end date should be more than the effective date.
Threshold Currency	Click **Search** icon and select the threshold currency from the list.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.
Existing Structure ID	Click **Search** icon and select the existing structure ID from the list.

Table 3-2 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Enrich	Click **Enrich** to fetch the rates and threshold details from the existing structure.
Pause Start Date	Select the pause start date to pause the interest optimization.
Pause End Date	Select the pause end date to resume the interest optimization.
Interest Optimization Rate Type	Click **Search** icon and select the rate type from the list.
Nominated Account	Click **Search** icon and select the nominated account from the list.
Account Number	Click **Search** icon and select the participating account from the list.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the participating account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the participating account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the participating account.
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Enhancement Rate** • **Nomination Rate** • **Premium Rate**
Currency Code	Click **Search** icon and select the currency code from the list.
From Amount	Specify the amount from when the rate is applied.
To Amount	Specify the amount to when the rate is applied.
Rate (%)	Specify the rate percentage.
Currency Code	Click **Search** icon and select the currency code from the list.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.

3. Click **Add** button to add participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

4. Click icon to edit the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

   - Click icon to save the modified participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

5. Click icon to delete the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

6. Click **Save**.

   The user can view the created Structure ID using **Interest Optimization Summary** screen.

7. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization** screen. In such case, the updated details will not be saved.

4
Multi Bank Cash Concentration

This topic describes the information about the Multi Bank Cash Concentration feature.

Multi Bank Cash Concentration (MBCC) are automated cash management systems for corporations with atleast one third party bank account.

It is an automated tool for centralizing balances maintained at third-party banks of the corporate (In this process, the liquidity is either transferred to the various TPB accounts or Liquidity is pulled out of various TPB accounts).

It caters to the corporate need to maintain important third-party local bank relationships for rendering truly localized services while optimizing the potential yield from liquidity consolidated with a global concentration bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Benefits of MBCC
  This topic describes the information about the various benefits of MBCC.
- Features in MBCC
  This topic describes the information about the various features in MBCC.
- Sweep Mechanism
  This topic describes the information about the sweep mechanism.
- MBCC System Setup
  This topic describes the information about the MBCC System Setup.

4.1 Benefits of MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various benefits of MBCC.

The benefits of MBCC are as follows:

- Consolidates Cash balances effectively
- Enhances yield on surplus cash
- Better overview and easier access to group-wide liquidity
- Timely access to information and improved liquidity management

4.2 Features in MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various features in MBCC.

The following features are provided for MBCC in Liquidity Management:

- Automated movement of funds across multiple third-party bank accounts, currencies, banks, and geographic regions.
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration though SWIFT using MT940\MT941, MT942, CAMT.052, CAMT.053

- Flexibility to add or delete accounts in the MBCC structure.
- Flexibility of movement at end of day, intra-day, weekly (particular day of a week), or monthly (particular day of a month).
- Flexible sweep types such as Zero / Target / Threshold / Collar balancing / Percentage.
- Multi-currency multi bank cash concentration.
- For sweeps (both inward and outward) which involve a currency conversion the FX rate would be picked up from maintenance.

4.3 Sweep Mechanism

This topic describes the information about the sweep mechanism.

The following steps list out the sweep mechanism:

- Mirror accounts for all the third-party accounts are created in the Third-Party Maintenance.
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration structures are created.
- The Third-Party Bank accounts are created as child account in the MBCC structures.
- MBCC cut offs are maintained for each BIC.

Sweep In

The steps followed for sweep in are as follows:

- Account balances from the third-party accounts uploaded in to the system through MT940 or MT941 or MT942 or CAMT.052 or CAMT.053 as per the pre-defined frequency parameters and time intervals for each mirror account.
- Mirror account balances will be updated by processing the incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053.
- Balances will be updated based on either MT940 (Customer Statement) or MT941(Balance report) or MT942 (Interim transaction report) or CAMT.052 (Interim Transaction report or Balance report) or CAMT.053 (Customer Statement).
  - **MT 940**: Balance can be updated based on the closing available balance tag of the message and duplicates can be checked based on statement number/ sequence number tag.
  - **MT 941**: Balance can be updated based on the closing available balance tag of the message and duplicates can be checked based on statement number tag.
  - **MT 942**: Interim Transaction report from the last statement or Balance report or Last Interim report is received the current available balance in the external account will be determined. The same is achieved by taking the balance from the previous MT940 or MT942. The credits are added and debits are subtracted.
  - **CAMT.053**: Balance is updated based on the closing available balance of the external account.

  - **CAMT.052**: The current available balance of the external account is determined from the balance or interim transaction report.
- If the response/incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052, CAMT.053 updates a Credit balance in the mirror account, MT101 will be generated at the set time for requesting a sweep-in.
- The processing of MT103 which is received in response to MT101 will update the designated CASA Account.
- MT101 generation caters to the following sweep types on third party accounts:
  - Zero balance sweep
  - Target balancing (Fixed)
  - Threshold balancing
  - Collar balancing
  - Percentage sweep

Table 4-1 MT/CAMT Report Purpose

MT/CAMT	Message	Purpose
MT940	Customer Statement Message	Provides the balance and transaction details of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.
MT941	Balance Report	Provides the balance information of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.
MT942	Interim Transaction Report	Provides the balance and transaction details of an account for a specified period to a Financial Institution on behalf of an account owner. It is used to transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: • The last statement or balance report, or • The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report).
CAMT.052	Interim Transaction report or Balance report	Provides balance and transaction details of an account for a specified period to a Financial Institution on behalf of an account owner. • It is used to transmit the balance report. • It is used transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: – The last statement or balance report – The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report). The CAMT.052 replaces the MT941 and MT942 messages
CAMT.053	Customer Statement Message	Provides balance and transaction details of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner. The CAMT.053 replaces the MT940/ MT950 messages.

Sweep Out

The steps followed for sweep out are as follows:

- If the response \ incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053 updates a Debit balance in the mirror account, then a MT103 will be generated at the set time maintained for a sweep-out to regularize the debit balance on the third-party account.
- The system follows the sweep parameters set at the account level when arriving at the amount to be transferred via a MT103.
- The following sweep parameters can be set as an independent or a combination:
  - Zero balance sweep
  - Target balancing (Fixed)
  - Threshold balancing
  - Collar balancing
  - Percentage sweep

4.4 MBCC System Setup

This topic describes the information about the MBCC System Setup.

The following maintenance screens must be configured to set up multi bank cash concentration structure:

- Application Parameters Maintenance
- Country Maintenance
- Bank Maintenance
- Branch Maintenance
- Interface Instruction Maintenance
- MBCC Currency Cut Off Maintenance

Application Parameters Maintenance

Multi Bank Cash Concentration flag should be checked at the Application Parameters to enable the system to process MBCC structures.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to **Application Parameter Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

Country Maintenance

The regulatory system must allow the corporate to set-up MBCC in the country where liquidity management instance is running.

While defining a MBCC group, the system will validate whether the multiple bank facility is allowed in particular country.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to **Country Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

Bank Maintenance

The Bank level maintenance allows the Multi-Bank Cash Concentration to be set up in the bank where the liquidity management instance is running.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to **Bank Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

Branch Maintenance

The Branch level maintenance allows Multi-Bank Cash Concentration to be set up in the bank where the liquidity management instance is running.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to **Branch Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

Interface Instruction Maintenance

The system allows to maintain payment parameter values at bank level for all the internal and external banks participating in liquidity management structure. The values captured in this screen will be handed off to payment systems to initiate domestic or cross border sweep.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to **Interface Instruction Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

MBCC Currency Cutoff Maintenance

The system allows to maintain the incoming and outgoing cut-off times for a combination of BIC, Currency and Message. This cutoff is referred till when the sweep frequencies should be maintained in the MBCC structures.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to **MBCC Currency Cut Off Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

5
Maintenance for Liquidity Management

This topic describes the information to maintain the various setup in order to start using the application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Account Group
  This topic describes the information to maintain the account group.
- Account Parameters
  This topic describes the information to define the participating accounts for a customer ID.
- Account Special Rate
  This topic describes the information to maintain and define the account special rate supported by the bank.
- Application Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the system level parameters.
- Bank Parameters
  This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
- Branch Parameters
  This topic describes the information to maintain the branch details.
- Country Parameters
  This topic describes the information to define the country level liquidity management regulatory compliance.
- Currency Parameters
  This topic describes the information to maintain and define the currencies supported by the bank.
- Customer Parameters
  This topic describes the information to define the customer parameters.
- Frequency
  This topic describes the information to define custom frequencies for sweeps.
- Interface Instruction
  This topic describes the information about the Interface Instruction maintenance.
- MBCC Currency Cutoff
  This topic describes the information to maintain the MBCC Currency cutoff.
- Payment Instruction
  This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
- Sweep Instruction
  This topic describes the information to maintain the different sweep instructions in the system.

- User Linkage
  This topic describes the information to maintain the Customer and User Linkage.
- Interest Maintenances
  This topic describes the information about the Interest Maintenances.
- File Upload
  This topic describes the information about the file upload functionality and the supported file upload templates.

5.1 Account Group

This topic describes the information to maintain the account group.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Interest Account Group
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interest account group.
- View Interest Account Group
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interest account group.

5.1.1 Create Interest Account Group

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interest account group.

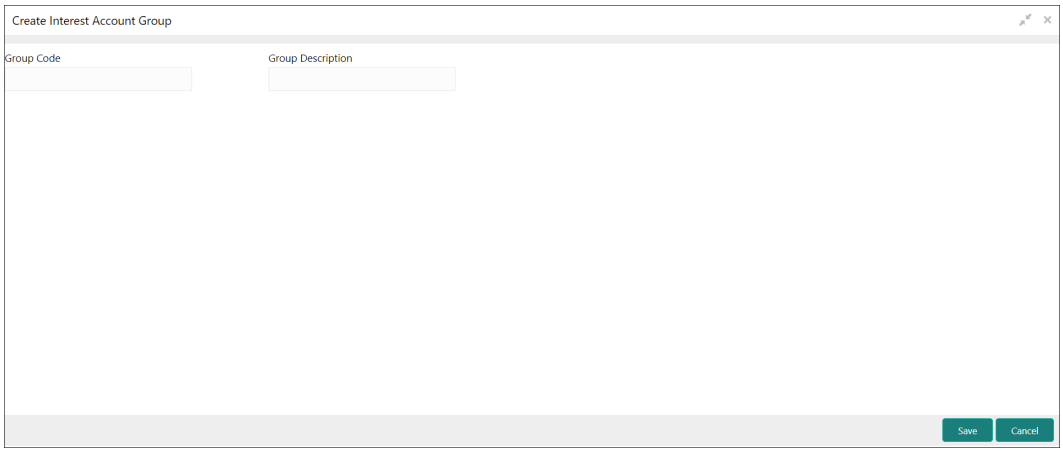
A group of accounts can be linked to an account group. While creating an account, the user can link the account to an account group. The account group is in turn linked to an IC group which in turn is linked to an IC product. The account group is provided for user ease of operation.
In the absence of account group, the user must link each account to an IC product which is time consuming. With the application of account group, the user can link a group of accounts to an IC product and the IC product is applied to all the accounts in the group.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Group**. Under **Account Group**, click **Create Interest Account Group**.

   The **Create Interest Account Group** screen displays.

Figure 5-1 Create Interest Account Group



3. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Account Group** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-1 Create Interest Account Group - Field Description

Field	Description
Group Code	Specify the group code to be maintained. The group codes are a five-character field.
Group Description	Specify the description for the group code.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.1.2 View Interest Account Group

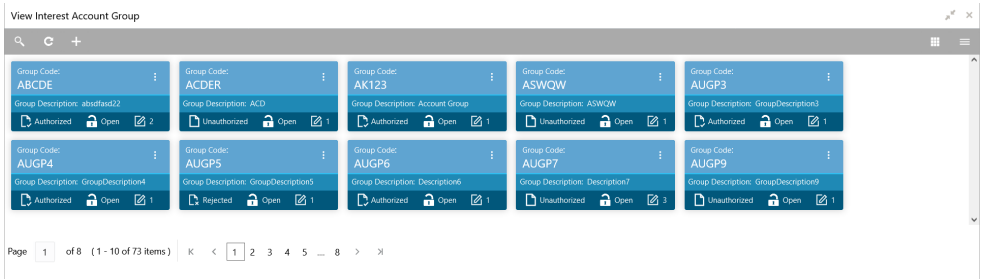
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interest account group.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Group**. Under **Account Group**, click **View Interest Account Group**.

   The **View Interest Account Group** screen displays.

Figure 5-2 View Interest Account Group



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-2 View Interest Account Group - Field Description

Field	Description
Group Code	Displays the group code.
Group Description	Displays the description for the group code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The availables options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.2 Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the participating accounts for a customer ID.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Account Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure account parameters.
- View Account Parameters
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account parameters.

5.2.1 Create Account Parameters

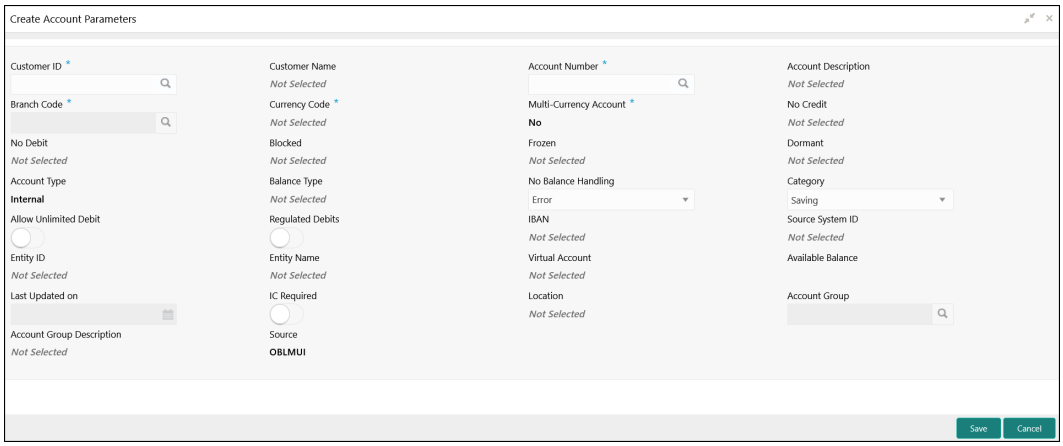
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **Create Account Parameters**.

   The **Create Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-3 Create Account Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Account Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-3 Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected **Customer ID**.
Account Number	Click **Search** to view and select the account number of the customer.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the selected **Account Number**.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code defaulted from common core.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code defaulted from common core
Multi-Currency Account	Displays the Multi-Currency account defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Multi Currency Account, then it displays as **Yes** else displays as **No**.
No Credit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Credit is allowed on the Account).
No Debit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Debit is allowed on the Account).

Table 5-3 (Cont.) Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Blocked	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Blocked both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Frozen	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Frozen both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Dormant	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Dormant Both Debit and Credit allowed).
Account Type	This field is always defaulted to **Internal**. External Accounts are created from Third Party Maintenance.
Balance Type	This field is defaulted from common core – Branch setup.
No Balance Handling	Select the option for failure of offline balance fetch (internal and external accounts) from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Error (Default Value)** • **Use Last Available Balance** • **Assume Zero Balance**
Category	Select the category type of the account from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Saving** • **Current** • **TD** • **Nostro**
Allow Unlimited Debit	Select the toggle to allow the unlimited debit for the account while processing 2-way sweep transactions.
Regulated Debits	Select the toggle to mark the account as Yes or No for Regulated Debits.
IBAN	IBAN is defaulted from the common core.
Source System ID	Displays the source system ID. This field is defaulted from the branch of the account. It represents the DDA to which the account belongs to.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Virtual Account	This field is defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Virtual Account, then it displays as **Yes** else, displays as **No**.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Last Updated On	Displays the date of last update for the available balance.
IC Required	Select the toggle to calculate the Interest for the account in Liquidity Management System.
Location	This field is defaulted from the location selected at the branch of the account.

Table 5-3 (Cont.) Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Group	If IC required is selected, this specifies the account group to which the account is to be tagged. The account group is tagged to the IC account groups, which are tagged to the IC product. By grouping accounts, the user avoids linking the same IC product to multiple accounts, the user group can be linked instead of the accounts and the IC product is applied to the accounts of that group.
Account Group Description	Displays the defaulted on selection of **Account Group**.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. If created from front end, it defaults to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.

> **Note:**
>
> Added account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.2.2 View Account Parameters

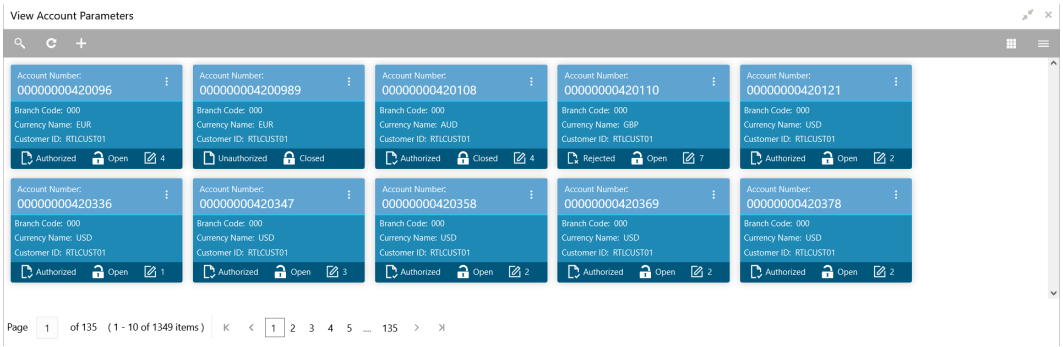
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Account Parameters**.
2. Under **Account Parameters**, click **View Account Parameters**.

   The **View Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-4 View Account Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-4 View Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.3 Account Special Rate

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the account special rate supported by the bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Account Special Rate
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the account special rate.
- View Account Special Rate
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account special rate.

5.3.1 Create Account Special Rate

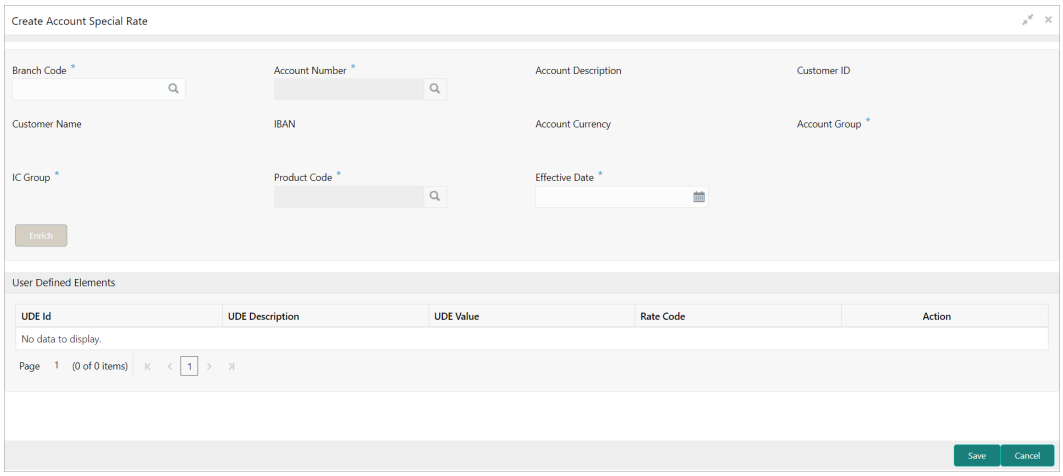
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the account special rate.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Special Rate**. Under **Account Special Rate**, click **Create Account Special Rate**.

   The **Create Account Special Rate** screen displays.

Figure 5-5 Create Account Special Rate



3. Specify the required fields on **Create Account Special Rate** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-5 Create Account Special Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click **Search** to view and select the branch code.
Account Number	Click **Search** to view and select the account number. **Note:** Account Number is fetch based on the branch code selected.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the account number selected.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID based on the account number selected.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the account number selected.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Account Group	Displays the account group based on the account number selected.
IC Group	Displays the IC group based on the account number selected.
Product Code	Click **Search** to view and select the branch code

Table 5-5 (Cont.) Create Account Special Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
Effective Date	Select the date from when the account special rate becomes effective. **Note:** This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.

4. Click **Enrich** button to populate the User Defined Elements.

   The **User Defined Elements** table grid displays with the value.

Table 5-6 User Defined Elements - Field Description

Field	Description
UDE ID	Displays the UDE ID
UDE Description	Displays the description for the UDE ID
UDE Value	Specify the UDE value.
Rate Code	Click **Search** icon to fetch and select the rate code.
Actions	Click these icons to edit/delete the UDE.

5. Click icon to edit the UDE values.

   - Click icon to save the modified UDE values.

6. Click icon to delete the UDE values.
7. Click **Save** to save the details.
8. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

5.3.2 View Account Special Rate

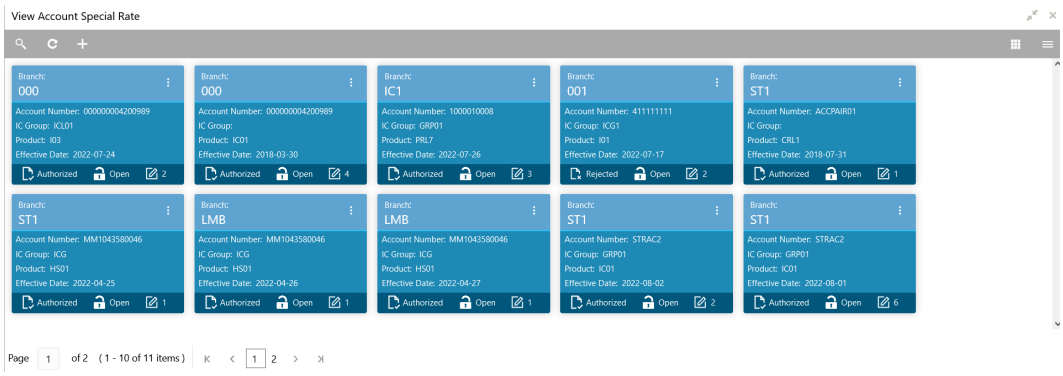
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account special rate.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Special Rate**. Under **Account Special Rate**, click **View Account Special Rate**.

   The **View Account Special Rate** screen displays.

Figure 5-6 View Account Special Rate



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-7 View Account Special Rate - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
IC Group	Displays the IC group.
Product	Displays the product.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.4 Application Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the system level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Application Parameters**. Under **Application Parameters**, click **View Application Parameters**.

   The **View Application Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-7 View Application Parameters

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

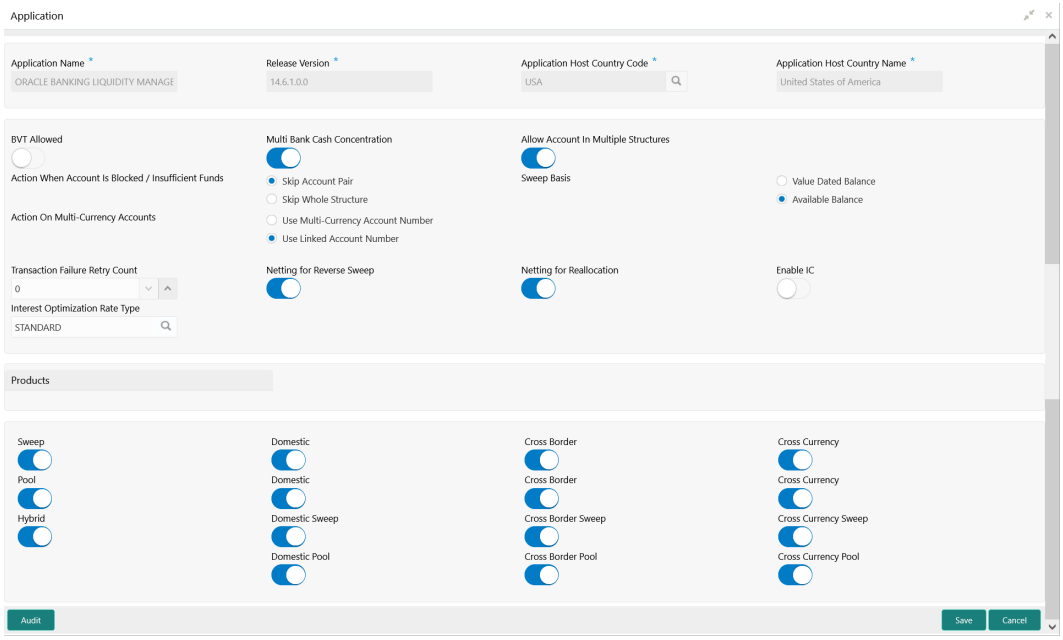
Table 5-8 View Application Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Application Name	Displays the application name.
Application ID	Displays the application ID.
Release Version	Displays the release version.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The availables options are: • **Authorized** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The availables options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click **three-dots** button and click **Unlock**.

   The **Application** screen displays.

Figure 5-8 Application



4. Specify the fields on **Application** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-9 Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Application Name	Specify the unique application name. This is usually a back-end upload.
Release Version	Specify the LM release number. This is usually a back-end upload.
Application Host Country Code	Click **Search** and select the ISO code of the country.
Application Host Country Name	Displays the name of the country based on the **Application Host Country Code** selected.
BVT allowed	Select the toggle to allow BVT.
Multiple Bank Cash Concentration	Select the toggle to allow the setup of Multi Bank Cash Concentration Liquidity Structures.
Allow Account in Multiple Structure	Select the toggle to allow account in Multiple Structure.

Table 5-9 (Cont.) Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Action When Account Is Blocked / Insufficient Funds	Displays the action to take when the account in the structure is blocked. The available options are: • **Skip Account Pair**: Skip the account pair and continue with the rest of the structure • **Skip Whole Structure**: Skip the whole structure.
Sweep Basis	Select the type of balance on which the Sweep needs to be executed in the system. The available options are: • **Available Balance** • **Value Dated Balance**
Action on Multi-Currency Accounts	Select this option to store the Multi-currency account is created in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. The available options are: • **Use Multi Currency Account Number** • **Use Linked Account Number** Multi-Currency Accounts usage is restricted to ASPAC region.
Transaction Failure Retry Count	Specify the retry count for the system when the sweep hand off fails.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the branch. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid**
Sweep	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Select this toggle to allow Domestic accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Border	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Select this toggle to allow Cross currency accounts in sweep structures.
Pool	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Select this toggle to allow Domestic accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
Hybrid	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in hybrid structures.
Domestic Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Select this toggle to allow Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.

Table 5-9 (Cont.) Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Currency Pool	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.
6. Click **Audit** to audit the details.
7. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

5.5 Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

This setup is done both for Host bank and External banks from the third party maintenance screens.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Bank Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure bank level parameters.
- View Bank Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured bank level parameters.

5.5.1 Create Bank Parameters

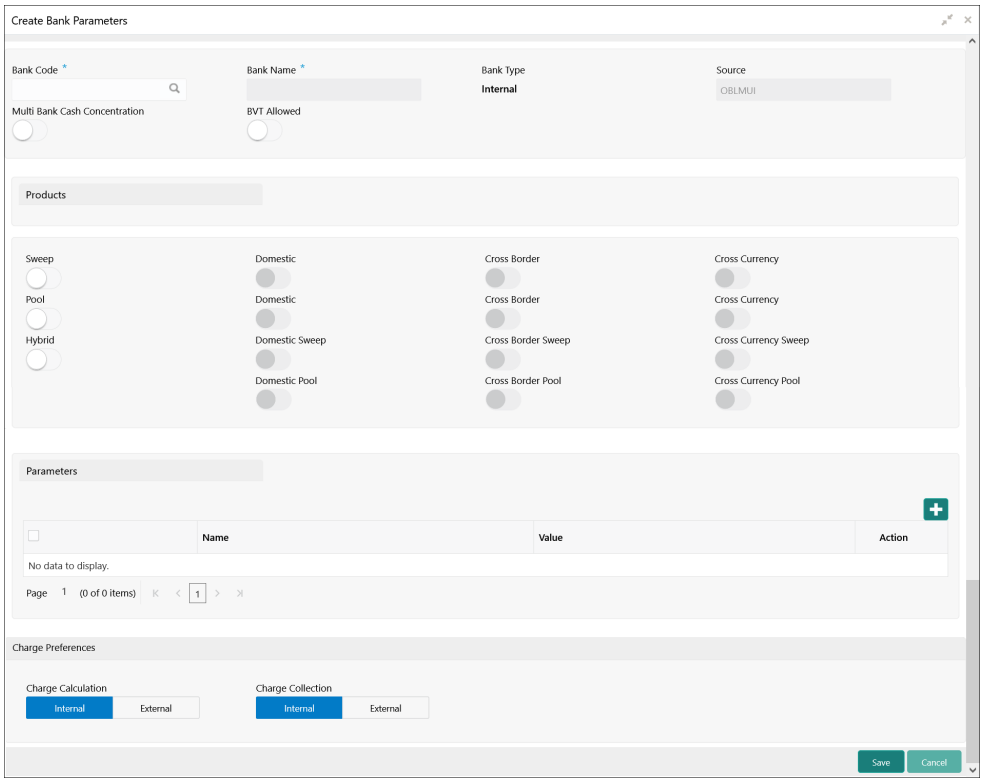
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure bank level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **Create Bank Parameters**.

   The **Create Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-9 Create Bank Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Bank Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-10 Create Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Click **Search** to view and select the required bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name based on the bank code selected.
Bank Type	This is default to **Internal**. External banks are created from Third Party Maintenance screens.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The **OBLMUI** is default if created from front end.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Select the toggle if the selected bank allows MBCC. If this option is selected, the host bank supports MBCC.
BVT Allowed	Select the toggle if selected banks allows BVT.

Table 5-10 (Cont.) Create Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Host Bank. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid**
Sweep	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Sweep structures.
Domestic	Select the toggle if the bank allows Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures.
Cross Border	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures.
Pool	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Select the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
Hybrid	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures.
Domestic Sweep	Select the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Select the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures.
Name	Specify the branch parameter name.
Value	Specify the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Charge Calculation	Select the option whether the charges are calculated internally or by an external system. The available options are: • **Internal** • **External**

Table 5-10 (Cont.) Create Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Collection	Select the option whether the charge postings are performed internally or by an external system. The available options are: • **Internal** • **External** If the **Charge Calculation** is selected as **External**, the **Charge Collection** is always **External**.

4. Click **+** to add name and its value.
5. Click **-** to remove a row.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.5.2 View Bank Parameters

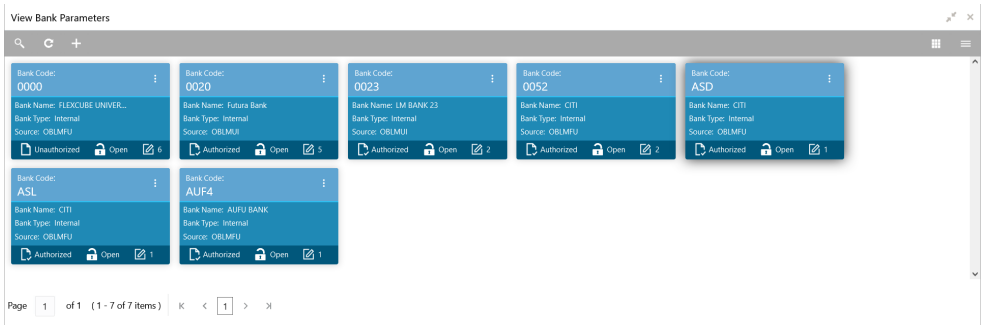
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured bank level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **View Bank Parameters**.

   The **View Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-10 View Bank Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-11 View Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name.
Bank Type	Displays the bank type.

Table 5-11 (Cont.) View Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.6 Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain the branch details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Branch Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the branch level parameters.
- View Branch Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured branch parameters.

5.6.1 Create Branch Parameters

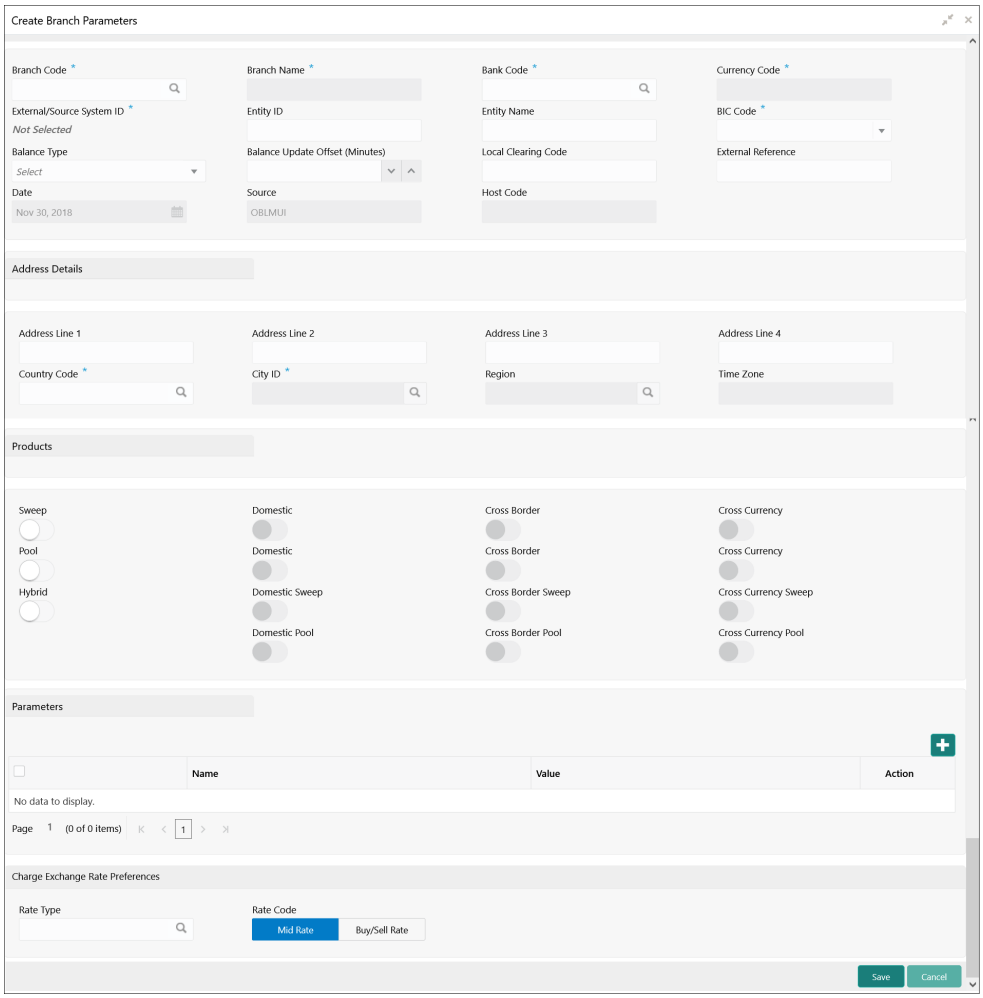
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the branch level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **Create Branch Parameters**.

   The **Create Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-11 Create Branch Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Branch Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-12 Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click **Search** and select the Branch code from the LOV. The Branch is already created as part of common core.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name based on the branch code selected.
Bank Code	Click **Search** to view and select the bank code.
Currency Code	Select the local currency used by the branch from the drop-down list.

Table 5-12 (Cont.) Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
External System ID	Click **Search** to view and select the External System ID for branch. This is to identify the DDA of the branch in an multi DDA scenario.
Entity ID	Specify the Entity ID for branch.
Entity Name	Specify the Entity name for branch.
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code defaulted from the common core
Balance Type	Select the balance type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Online** • **Offline**
Balance Update Offset (Minutes)	Specify the balance offset beyond which the balances are considered stale for offline balance fetch.
Local Clearing Code	Specify the local clearing code for the selected branch.
External Reference	Specify the external reference. When the branch code is maintained differently in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management from DDA, this field stores the actual Branch code as defined in DDA and gets linked with the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management branch code.
Date	Displays the current Branch date. When a new branch is getting created, this gets defaulted to the LMB branch date. The date changes automatically on completion of the EOC process for the branch.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The **OBLMUI** is default if created from front end.
Host Code	Displays the host code is defaulted from the common core. This parameter is not used in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Address Line 1 - 4	Specify the bank address.
Country Code	Click **Search** to view and select the country code of the Branch.
City ID	Click **Search** to view and select the city ID of the Branch.
Region	Click **Search** to view and select the region of the Branch.
Time Zone	Displays the defaulted time zone of the region.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Branch. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid**
Sweep	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic sweep structures.
Cross Border	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Border sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Currency sweep structures.

Table 5-12 (Cont.) Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Pool	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic pool structures.
Cross Border	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Border pool structures.
Cross Currency	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Currency pool structures.
Hybrid	Select the toggle select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures.
Domestic Sweep	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures
Cross Border Pool	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Name	Specify the branch parameter name.
Value	Specify the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Rate Type	Click **Search** to view and select the rate type.
Rate Code	Select the rate code. The available options are: • **Mid Rate** • **Buy/Sell Rate**

4. Click **+** to add name and its value.
5. Click **-** to remove a row.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.6.2 View Branch Parameters

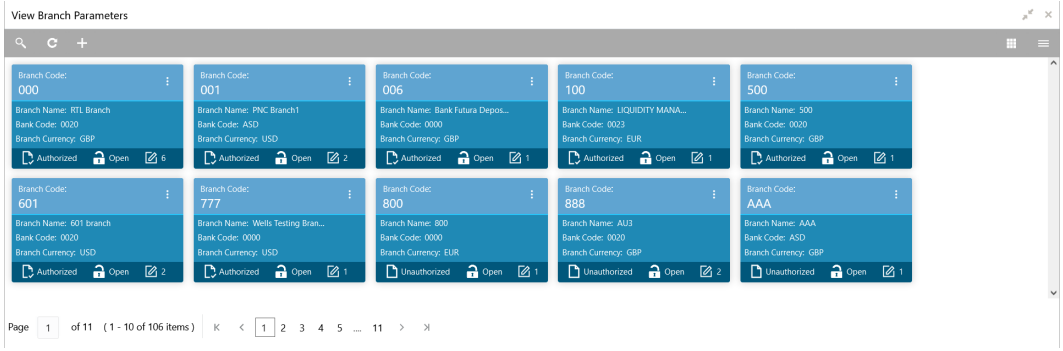
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured branch parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **View Branch Parameters**.

The **View Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-12 View Branch Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-13 View Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Branch Currency	Displays the branch currency.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The availables options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.7 Country Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the country level liquidity management regulatory compliance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Country Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the country parameters.
- View Country Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country parameters.

5.7.1 Create Country Parameters

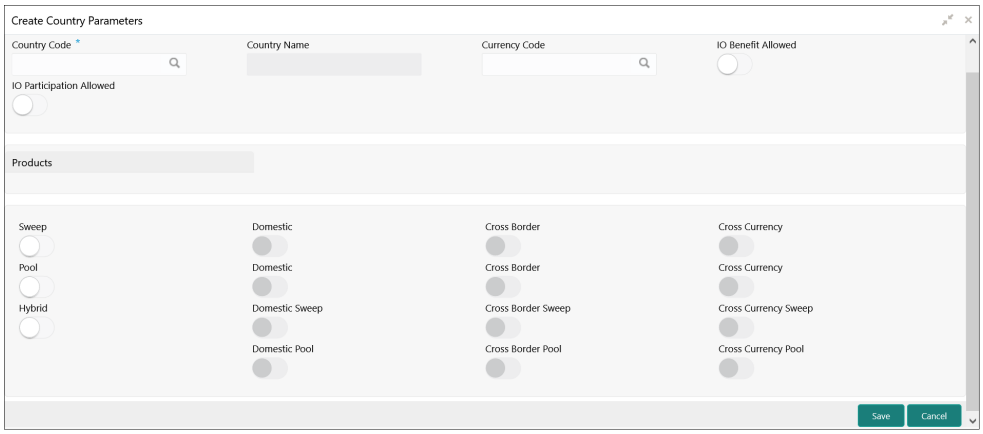
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the country parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Country Parameters**. Under **Country Parameters**, click **Create Country Parameters**.

   The **Create Country Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-13 Create Country Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Country Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-14 Create Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Click **Search** to view and select the country code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Country Name	Specify the name of the currency.
Currency Code	Click **Search** to view and select the currency code.
IE Participation	Select the toggle to allow Interest Enhancement participation for this currency.
IE Benefit	Select the toggle to allow Interest Enhancement benefit for this currency

Table 5-14 (Cont.) Create Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Country. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid**
Sweep	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Select the toggle if the country allows the Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures.
Cross Border	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures.
Pool	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Select the toggle if the country allows Domestic accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
Hybrid	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures.
Domestic Sweep	Select the toggle if the country allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Select the toggle if the country allows Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.7.2 View Country Parameters

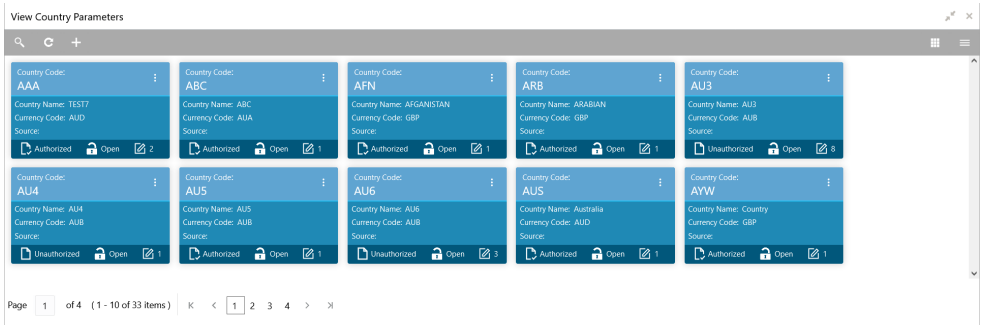
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Country Parameters**.
2. Under **Country Parameters**, click **View Country Parameters**.

   The **View Country Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-14 View Country Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-15 View Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Displays the country code.
Country Name	Displays the country name.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The availables options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.8 Currency Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the currencies supported by the bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Currency Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the currency parameters.
- View Currency Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency parameters.

5.8.1 Create Currency Parameters

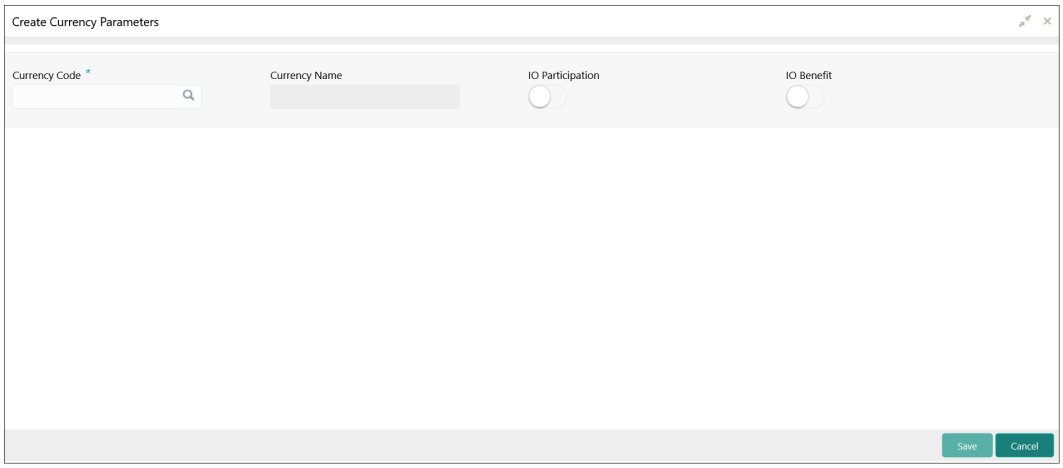
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the currency parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Currency Parameters**. Under **Currency Parameters**, click **Create Currency Parameters**.

   The **Create Currency Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-15 Create Currency Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Currency Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-16 Create Currency Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Click **Search** to view and select the currency code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Currency Name	Specify the name of the currency.
IO Participation	Select the toggle to allow Interest Enhancement participation for this currency.
IO Benefit	Select the toggle to allow Interest Enhancement benefit for this currency

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.8.2 View Currency Parameters

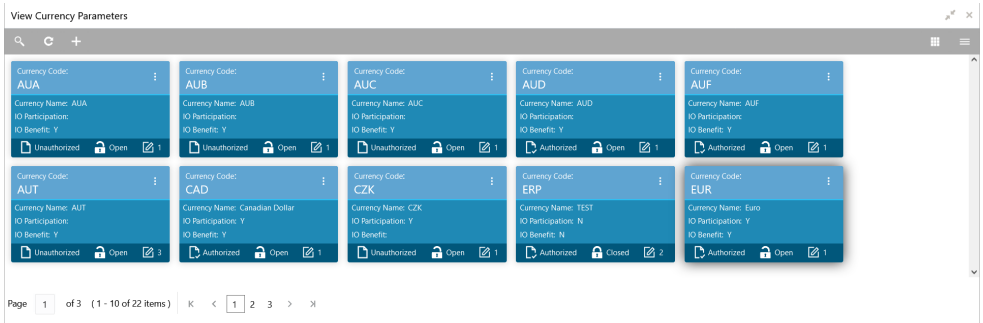
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Currency Parameters**. Under **Currency Parameters**, click **View Currency Parameters**.

   The **View Currency Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-16 View Currency Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-17 View Currency Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.
IO Participation	Displays the IO participation.
IO Benefit	Displays the benefit of IO.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The availables options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.9 Customer Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the customer parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Customer Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the customer parameters.
- View Customer Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of customer parameters.

5.9.1 Create Customer Parameters

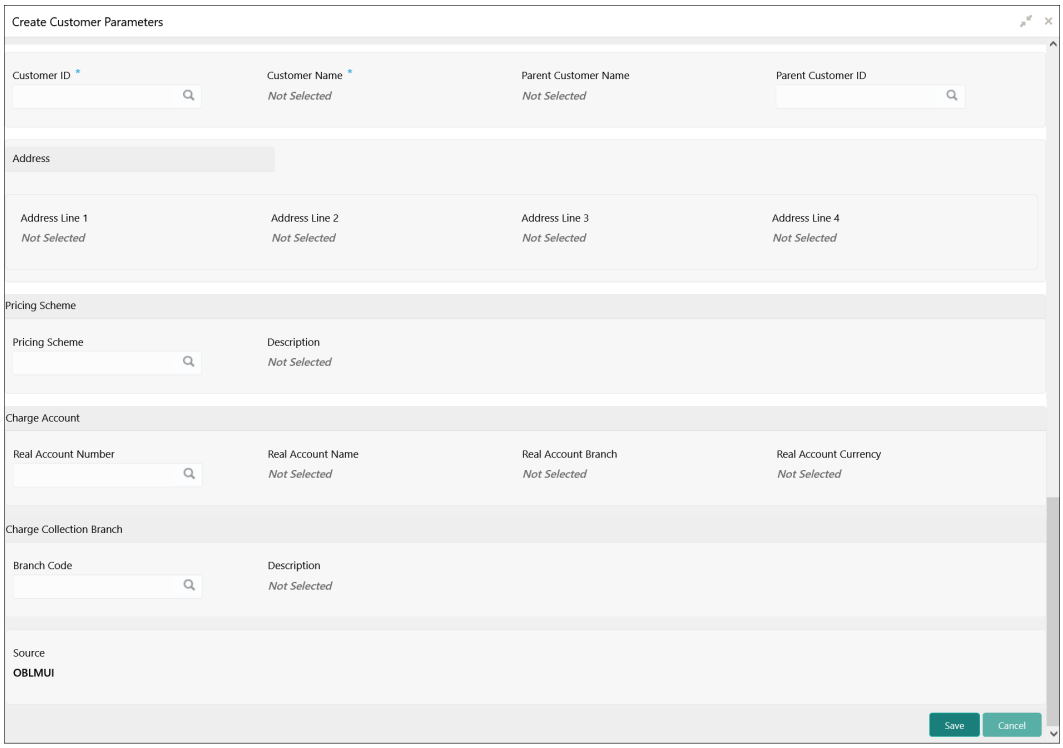
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the customer parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Customer Parameters**. Under **Customer Parameters**, click **Create Customer Parameters**.

   The **Create Customer Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-17 Create Customer Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Customer Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-18 Create Customer Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the customer ID selected.
Parent Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the parent customer of the new customer.
Parent Customer Name	Displays the parent customer name based on the parent customer ID selected.
Address Line 1 - 4	Displays the address of the customer.
Pricing Scheme	Click **Search** to view and select the required pricing scheme. **Note:** If a pricing scheme linked to a customer is changed in the middle of a charge cycle, the charges configured for the updated pricing scheme will be applied for the entire charge cycle. Any pending event-based charges (Customer setup and Structure setup charges) will be calculated based on the existing pricing scheme. Any newly created structure will be charged based on the updated pricing scheme.
Description	Displays the description of pricing scheme based on the selection.
Real Account Number	Click **Search** to view and select the required real account number to collect the charges.
Real Account Name	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Branch	Displays the real account branch based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Currency	Displays the real account currency based on the Real Account Number selected.
Branch Code	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Description	Displays the branch description based on the Branch Code selected.
Source	Displays the source defaulted from common core.

> **Note:**
>
> Added Customer must be authorized by different user which has the authorization role assigned.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.9.2 View Customer Parameters

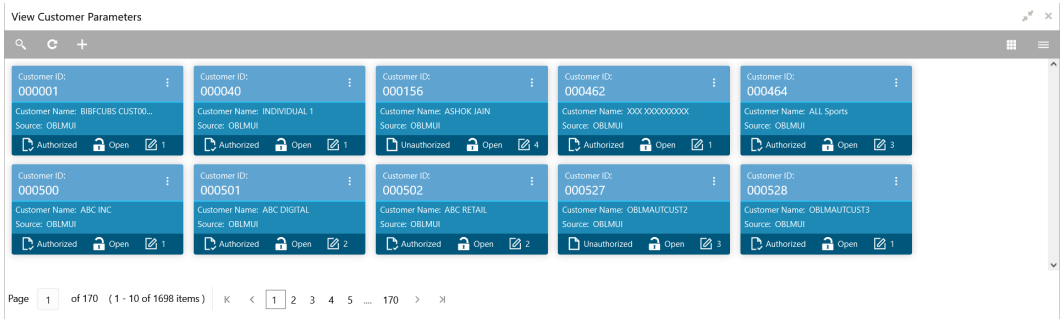
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of customer parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Customer Parameters**.
2. Under **Customer Parameters**, click **View Customer Parameters**.

   The **View Customer Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-18 View Customer Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-19 View Customer Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**

Table 5-19 (Cont.) View Customer Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The availables options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.10 Frequency

This topic describes the information to define custom frequencies for sweeps.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Frequency
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the custom frequencies for sweeps.
- View Frequency
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view list of configured sweep frequency.

5.10.1 Create Frequency

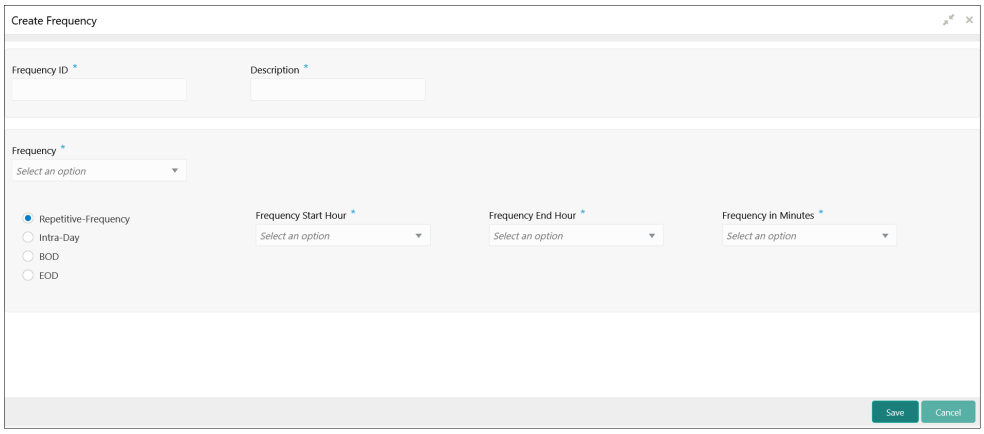
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the custom frequencies for sweeps.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Frequency**. Under **Frequency**, click **Create Frequency**.

   The **Create Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 5-19 Create Frequency



3. Specify the fields on **Create Frequency** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-20 Create Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Specify a frequency ID.
Description	Specify the description for the new frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency in which the sweep is to be executed from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Daily** • **Weekly** • **Monthly** • **Yearly** • **Sweep Calendar** • **Fortnightly**
Every Day(s)	Specify the number of days in which the sweep is to be executed. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Daily**.
Every Weekday	Select the option to execute sweep in every weekday. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Daily**.
Weekdays Toggle	Select the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every week. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Weekly**.
Day of Every Month(s)	Select this option and specify the day in every specific ‘n’ month to execute the sweep. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Monthly**.
Day of Every Month(s)	Select this option and specify the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th weekday for every specific ‘n’ month to execute the sweep. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Monthly**.
Every Month End	Select this option to execute the sweep in every month end. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Monthly**.
Every Month End	Select this option and specify the day and month in every year to execute the sweep. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Yearly**.
1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th Weekday of Month	Select this option and specify the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th weekday of the month to execute the sweep yearly. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Yearly**.

Table 5-20 (Cont.) Create Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Calendar	Select the dates randomly in the calendar. Sweeps will get executed on the selected dates. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Yearly**. **Note:** **Sweep Calendar** is available only for account pair level sweeps.
Fortnight Weekdays Toggle	Select the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every alternate weeks. This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Fortnightly**.
Frequency Execution Time	Select the frequency execution time to execute the sweep. The available options are: • **Repetitive-Frequency** • **Intra-Day** • **BOD** • **EOD**
Repetitive-Frequency	Specify the following fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: • **Frequency Start Hour** • **Frequency Start Hour** • **Frequency in Minutes** This field displays only if the **Frequency** is selected as **Daily, Weekly, Monthly and Yearly**.
Intra-Day	Select the following fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: • **Hour** • **Minute**
BOD	Select this option to execute the sweep on the beginning of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution
EOD	Select this option to execute the sweep on the end of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.10.2 View Frequency

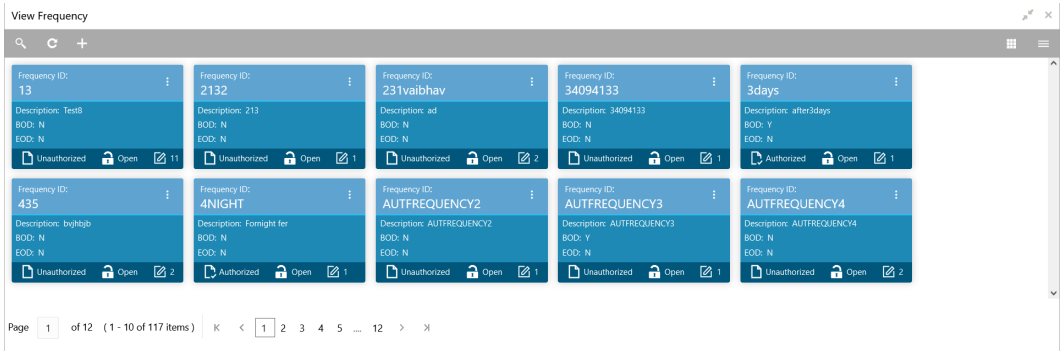
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view list of configured sweep frequency.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Frequency**. Under **Frequency**, click **View Frequency**.

   The **View Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 5-20 View Frequency



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-21 View Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Displays the frequency ID.
Description	Displays the description.
BOD	Displays the BOD.
EOD	Displays the EOD.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.11 Interface Instruction

This topic describes the information about the Interface Instruction maintenance.

Interface Instructions are maintained in the system to integrate the Liquidity Management system with other External Systems like DDA, Payments.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Interface Instruction
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interface instruction.
- View Interface Instruction
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interface instructions.

5.11.1 Create Interface Instruction

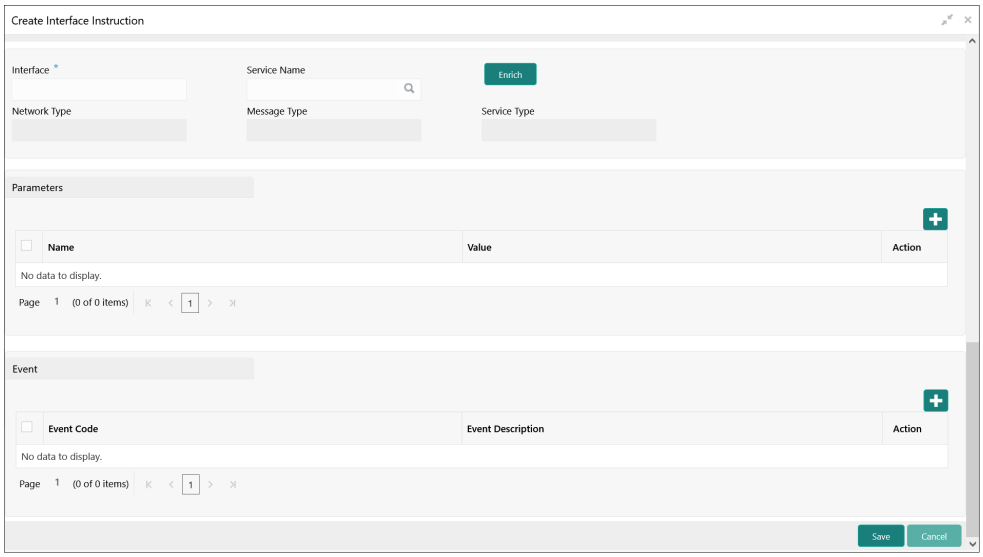
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interface instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interface Instruction**. Under **Interface Instruction**, click **Create Interface Instruction**.

   The **Create Interface Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-21 Create Interface Instruction



3. Specify the fields on **Create Interface Instruction** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-22 Create Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface	Specify the interface name for interface instruction.
Service Name	Click **Search** icon to view and select the service name for which the instruction is to be set.
Network Type	Displays the network type for the selected service name.
Message Type	Displays the message type for the selected service name.
Service Type	Displays the service type for the selected service name.

Table 5-22 (Cont.) Create Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Name	Specify the interface parameter name.
Value	Specify the interface parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Event Code	Specify the event code for interface instruction. These codes are used internally by the system to track the current status of an interaction.
Event Description	Specify the event description for interface instruction.

Parameters:
Parameters maintains the tag values for the interface service which is getting maintained.

4. Click **+** to add name and its value.
5. Click **-** to remove a row.

Event

6. Click **+** to add event code and event description.
7. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.11.2 View Interface Instruction

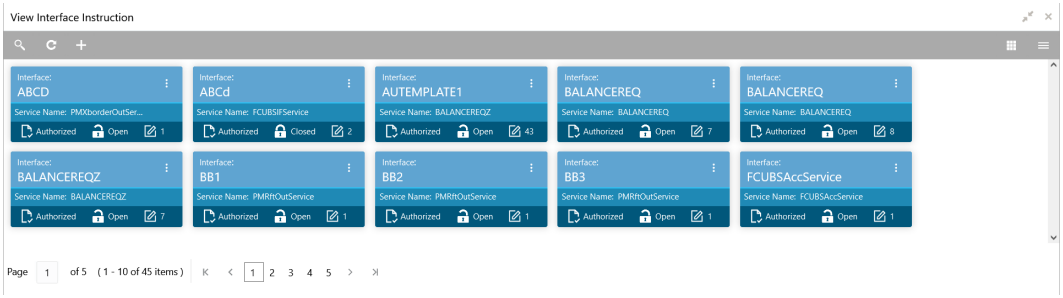
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interface instructions.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interface Instruction**. Under **Interface Instruction**, click **View Interface Instruction**.

   The **View Interface Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-22 View Interface Instruction



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-23 View Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the name of the interface.
Service Name	Displays the name of the service.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The availables options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.12 MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the information to maintain the MBCC Currency cutoff.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create MBCC Currency Cut Off
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the incoming and outgoing cutoff times for a combination of BIC, Currency, and Message.
- View MBCC Currency Cutoff
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured MBCC Currency Cutoff.

5.12.1 Create MBCC Currency Cut Off

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the incoming and outgoing cutoff times for a combination of BIC, Currency, and Message.

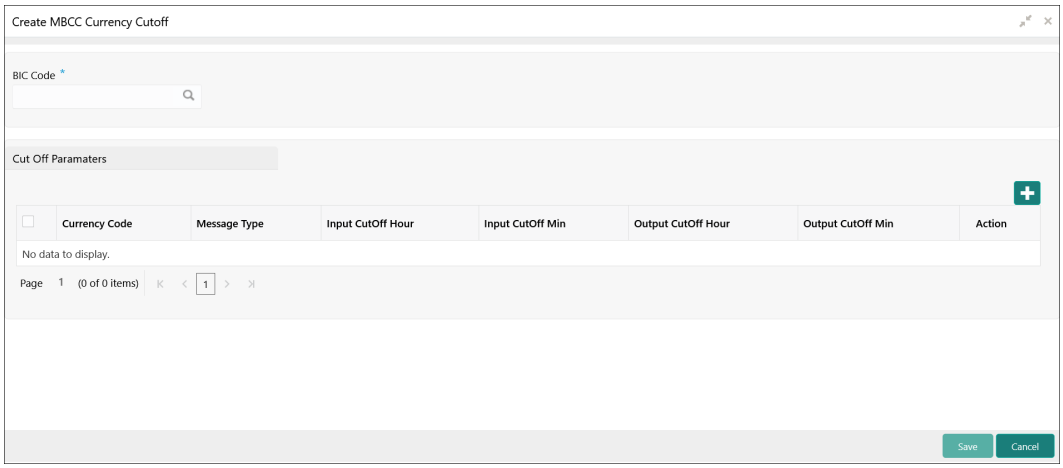
This cutoff has to be referred to when maintaining the sweep frequencies in the MBCC structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **MBCC Currency Cutoff** . Under **MBCC Currency Cutoff** , click **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** .

   The **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen displays.

Figure 5-23 Create MBCC Currency Cutoff



3. Specify the fields on **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-24 Create MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the BIC Code of the branch for which currency cutoffs are to be maintained.
Currency Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the currency for which the cut off time is to be set.
Message Type	Click **Search** icon to view and select the message type to be associated with the currency.
Input Cutoff Hour	Specify the incoming cut off hour.
Input Cutoff Min	Specify the incoming cut off minute.
Output Cutoff Hour	Specify the outgoing cut off hour.
Output Cutoff Min	Specify the outgoing cut off minute.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.

4. Click **+** to add parameters.
5. Click **-** to remove parameters.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.12.2 View MBCC Currency Cutoff

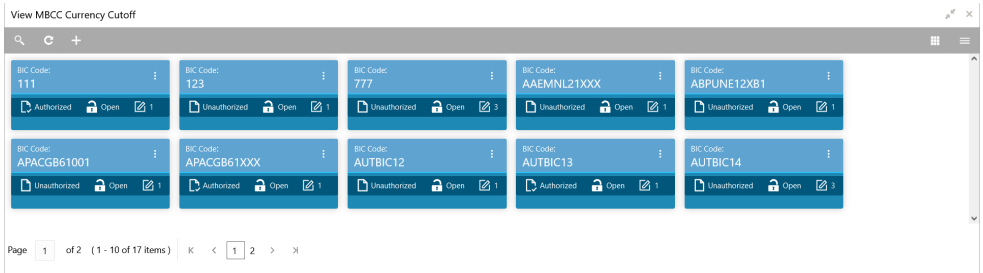
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured MBCC Currency Cutoff.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **MBCC Currency Cutoff**.
2. Under **MBCC Currency Cutoff**, click **View MBCC Currency Cutoff**.

   The **View MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen displays.

Figure 5-24 View MBCC Currency Cutoff



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-25 View MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.13 Payment Instruction

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Default Payment Instruction allows the user to maintain a matrix that decides the default payment service for an account pair involved in a liquidity structure, based on parameters like DDA/Hosts involved, Entities involved, and the Type of Payment (Internal/Domestic/Cross-Border).

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Payment Instruction
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the default payment instruction.

- View Payment Instruction
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured payment instruction.

5.13.1 Create Payment Instruction

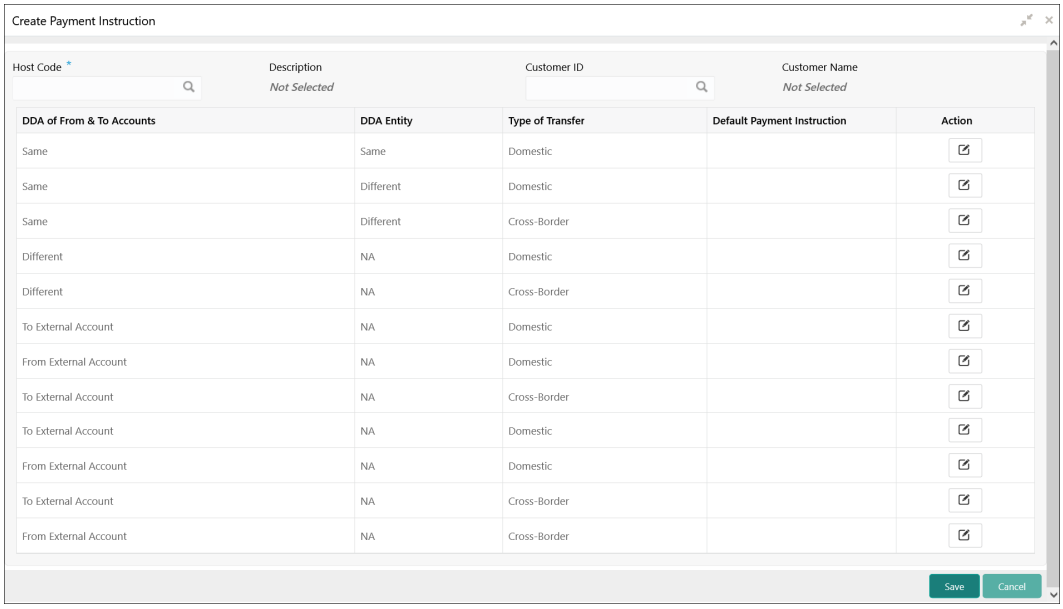
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the default payment instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Payment Instruction**. Under **Payment Instruction**, click **Create Payment Instruction**.

   The **Create Payment Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-25 Create Payment Instruction



3. Specify the fields on **Create Payment Instruction** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-26 Create Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Host Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the host code.

Table 5-26 (Cont.) Create Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Description	Displays the description of the host code
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.
DDAs of From & To Accounts	Displays the DDAs of From & To Accounts. The values are: • **Same** – To represent From and To accounts being in same DDA • **Different** – To represent From and To accounts being in different DDAs • **To External Bank** – To represent a sweep being done to an external bank • **From External Bank** – To represent a sweep being done from an external bank
DDA Entity	Displays the DDA Entity. The values are: • **Same** – To represent From and To accounts being in same entity • **Different** – To represent From and To accounts being in different entities • **NA** – To represent Not Applicable when Entities are not there, or Entity is not a factor in deciding the Payment Instruction
Type of Transfer	Displays the type of transfer. The values are: • **Domestic** – To represent a Domestic transfer • **Cross-Border**- To represent an Cross-Border transfer
Default Payment Instruction	Click **Search** icon and select the Payment Templates from the list. This field is enabled only if the **Action** button is selected.
Action	Click the **Action** button to enable the default payment instruction.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.13.2 View Payment Instruction

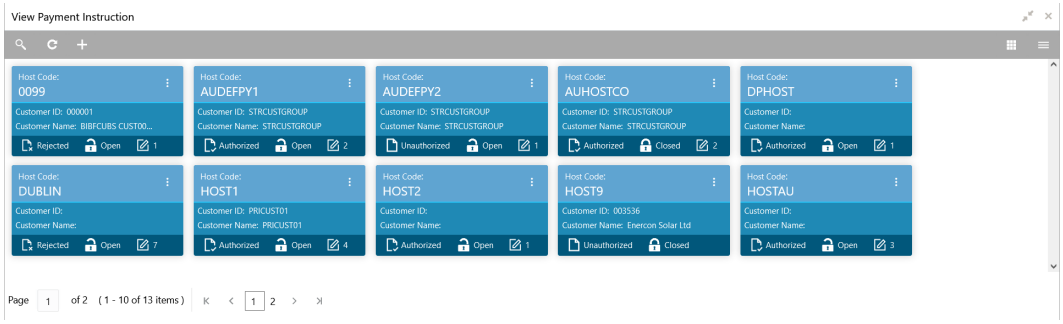
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured payment instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Payment Instruction**. Under **Payment Instruction**, click **View Payment Instruction**.

   The **View Payment Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-26 View Payment Instruction



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-27 View Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Host Code	Displays the host code.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The availables options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.14 Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the information to maintain the different sweep instructions in the system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Sweep Instruction
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the sweep instruction.
- View Sweep Instruction
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sweep instruction.

5.14.1 Create Sweep Instruction

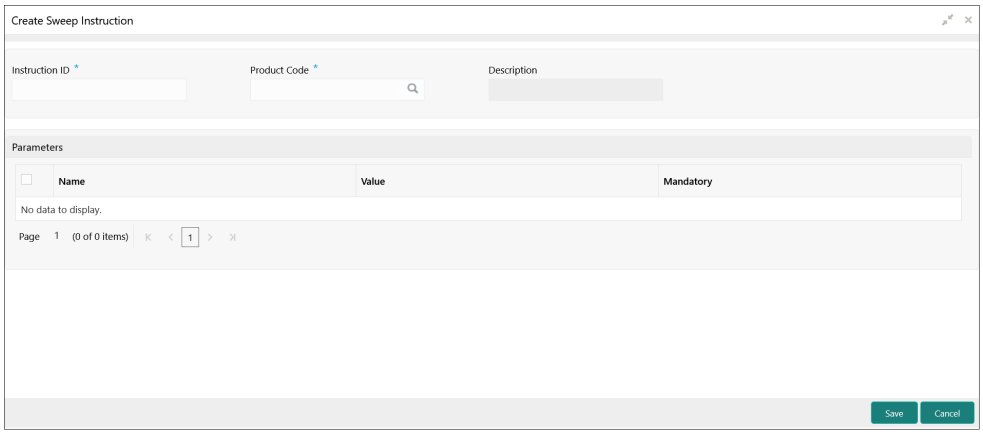
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the sweep instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Sweep Instruction**. Under **Sweep Instruction**, click **Create Sweep Instruction**.

   The **Create Sweep Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-27 Create Sweep Instruction



3. Specify the fields on **Create Sweep Instruction** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-28 Create Sweep Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Specify the instruction ID for the instruction, this is a user input.
Product Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the product code from the LOV. The list displays all the factory shipped sweep concentration methods.
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Name	Displays the name of the parameter.
Value	Displays the value of the parameter.
Mandatory	Displays whether the parameter is mandatory or not.

Parameters

The system displays the list of parameters associated with the selected product ID and their values can be input by the user.

The parameters change as per the selected product code, the parameters available for ZBA sweep are:

- **Maximum**
- **Maximum Deficit**
- **Minimum**
- **Minimum Deficit**
- **Multiple**

For details information on sweep parameters, refer to **Cash Concentration Methods** topic.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.14.2 View Sweep Instruction

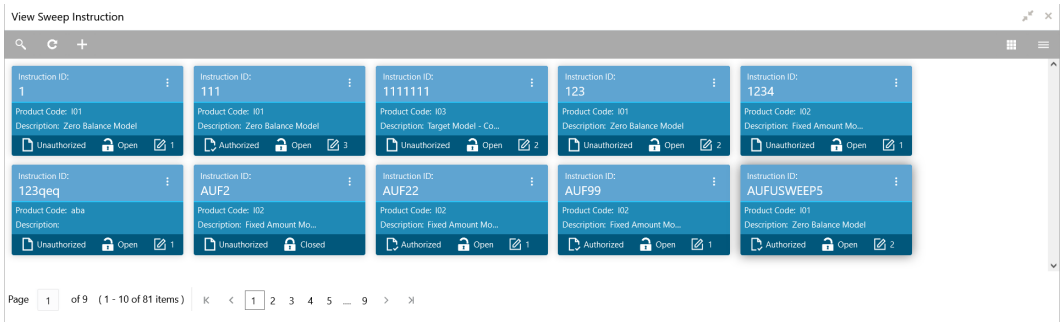
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sweep instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Sweep Instruction**. Under **Sweep Instruction**, click **View Sweep Instruction**.

   The **View Sweep Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-28 View Sweep Instruction



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-29 View Sweep Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID.
Product Code	Displays the product code.
Description	Displays the description of the product.

Table 5-29 (Cont.) View Sweep Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.15 User Linkage

This topic describes the information to maintain the Customer and User Linkage.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create UserLinkage
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure customer and user linkage.
- View UserLinkage
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer and user linkage.

5.15.1 Create UserLinkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure customer and user linkage.

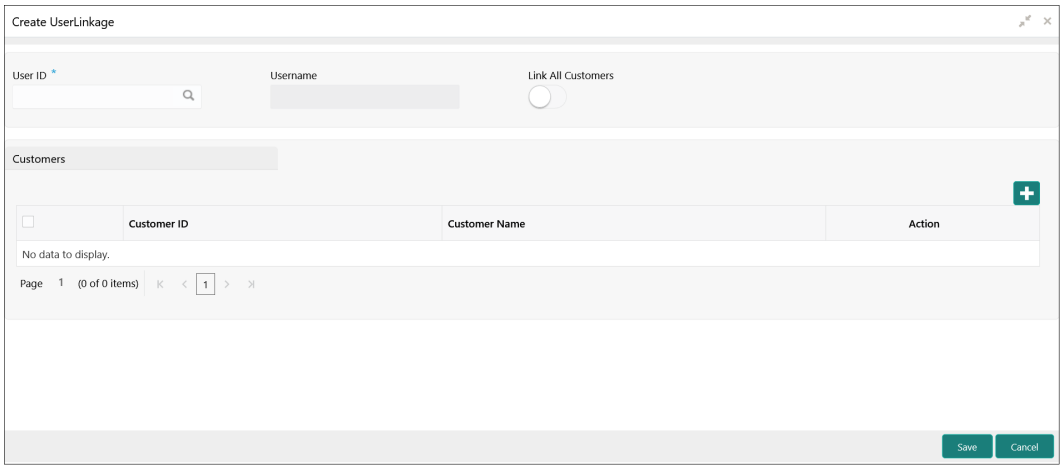
A user can be liked to a customer or group of customers or all the customers available in the system. The Customer and User Linkage is provided for administrative and privacy purposes. A user can view only the linked customer data across the system, the user cannot view any data of the customers who are not linked to the user. In the absence of such a linkage, any user can view any customer data which can lead to privacy and administrative issues.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **UserLinkage**. Under **UserLinkage**, click **Create UserLinkage**.

   The **Create UserLinkage** screen displays.

Figure 5-29 Create UserLinkage



3. Specify the fields on **Create UserLinkage** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-30 Create UserLinkage – Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the User ID for which the linkage needs to be done. This field is an LOV which fetches all the users maintained in the system.
Username	Displays the user name based on the user ID selected.
Link All Customers	Select the toggle if the user needs to be linked to all the customers available in the system. If user selects Link All Customers option, then the customers created in future also gets automatically linked to the user. If the requirement is to restrict the user linkage only to a specific customer or a group of customers, do not select this option.
Customers	Select this option if the user needs to be linked to a specific customer or specific group of customers but not all the customers in the system.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the customer details.

4. Click **+** to enable the Customer ID LOV. The process needs to be repeated to link the next customer.
5. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.15.2 View UserLinkage

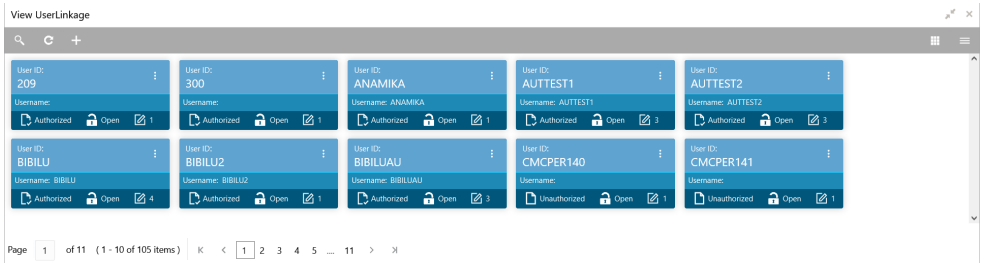
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer and user linkage.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **UserLinkage**. Under **UserLinkage**, click **View UserLinkage**.

   The **View UserLinkage** screen displays.

Figure 5-30 View UserLinkage



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-31 View UserLinkage – Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Displays the user ID.
User Name	Displays the user name.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.16 Interest Maintenances

This topic describes the information about the Interest Maintenances.

To calculate Interest in the system, the user needs to maintain the following Interest parameters.

- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance (Interest)
- IC Group Input
- IC Group Product Mapping Input
- Branch Parameter (Interest)
- UDE Value Input
- IC Accounting Entry Maintenance
- Charge Product Preferences
- Customer Interest Role to Head Mapping
- IC Rate Code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- Period Code Maintenance
- Product UDE Limits

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to the **Interest and Charges User Guide** for detailed explanation.

5.17 File Upload

This topic describes the information about the file upload functionality and the supported file upload templates.

File upload functionality allows the user to bulk upload the files for performing all the parameter setups.

This function is now available under **File Management** Menu.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management supports the following file uploads templates:

- Account Setup File Upload
- Bank Setup File Upload
- Branch Setup File Upload
- Country Definition File Upload
- Currency CutOff File Upload
- Currency Definition File Upload
- Customer Setup File Upload
- Interface Setup File Upload
- Sweep Instruction File Upload
- VD Balance File Upload

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to the **Oracle Banking Microservices Platform Foundation User Guide** for detailed explanation on the File upload functionality.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer to the **File Upload User Guide** for the file upload template.

6
Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the various steps for developing a new structure.

Structures are created within a framework to allow sweeps/ notional pooling. Structure maintenance allows you to do the following:

- Create/Edit Structures
- Add accounts to it.
- Assign instruction to pair of accounts
- Assign frequencies to marked instructions

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and as many hierarchies as required. It also enables hybrid structures, where both pool and sweep can be configured. Hybrid structures are basically pool over sweep structures.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Account Structure
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- Structure Approval
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

6.1 Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.

   The **Account Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-1 Account Structure

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-1 Account Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

- Create Structure
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new structure in Liquidity Management.
- Edit Structure
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.

6.1.1 Create Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new structure in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Structure Details
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

- Link Account
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a structure.
- Structure Priority
  This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/name created.
- Structure Summary
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

6.1.1.1 Structure Details

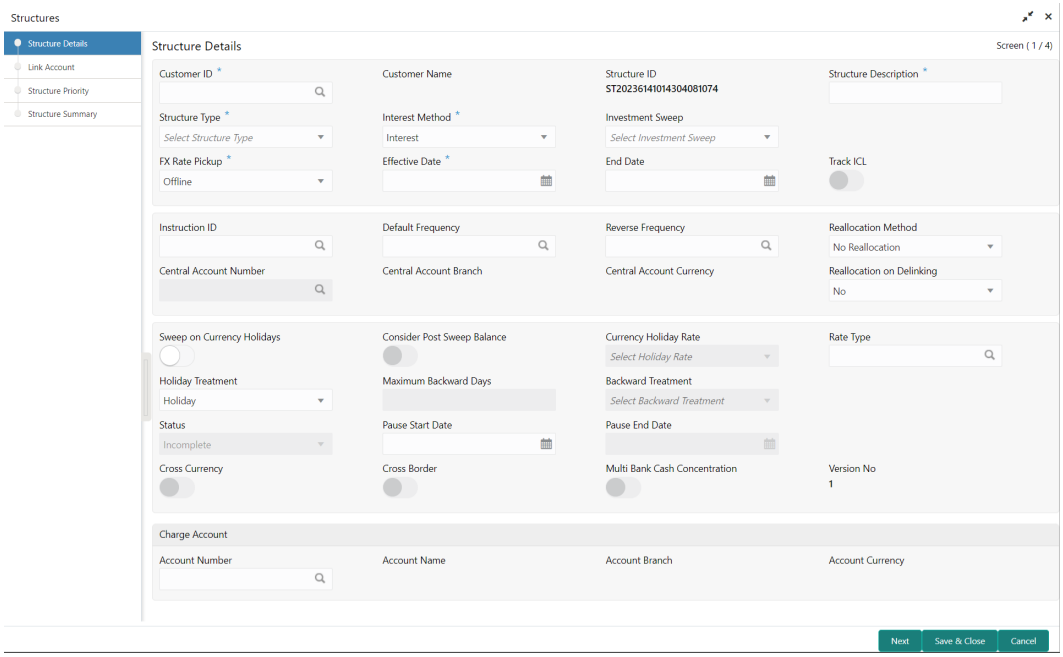
This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.
3. Click **+** button on the **Account Structure** to add a new structure.

   The **Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-2 Structure Details



4. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-2 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the **Customer ID** selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the new structure.
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid**
Interest Method	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Interest** • **Advantage** • **Ratio** **Note:** This field is editable only for Pool Structures. For Sweep and Hybrid Structures, it is automatically populated to **Interest** Method.
Investment Sweeps	Select the investment sweeps for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Term Deposit** • **Money Market** **Note:** This field is editable only if the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**.
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Online**: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. • **Offline**: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. **Note:** This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. **Note:** This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Track ICL	Select the toggle to enable the ICL tracking.
Instruction ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID. **Note:** This field is editable only if the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**.
Default Frequency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. **Note:** This field is editable only if the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep** and **Hybrid**.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Frequency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. **Note:** This field is editable only if the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**.
Reallocation Method	Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities. The available options are: • **Sweep Structure** – **No Reallocation** - No interest is paid back to the child accounts. • **Pool Structure** – **Central Distribution** - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account. – **Even Distribution** - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts. – **Even Direct Distribution** - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances. – **Percentage Based Distribution** - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts. **Note:** This option is applicable only at the pair level. – **Fair Share Distribution** - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. – **Reverse Fair Share Distribution** - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. – **Absolute Pro-Data Distribution** - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Central Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system. This field is editable only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Central Distribution**. The interest reallocation for the structure is done to the selected account.
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency.
Reallocation on Delinking	Select the reallocation on delinking option from the dropdown list. The available options are: • **Yes** - The system will immediately do the liquidation and reallocation to all the accounts. • **No** - The system will do the liquidation and reallocation as per the normal liquidation cycle. **Note:** This field is active only for **Pool (Interest, and Advantage method)** and **Hybrid (Interest Method)** structures.
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Select the toggle to allow sweep on currency holidays.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Select the toggle to consider the post sweep balances on the accounts. When sweeping from level II, this toggle should be checked if the Original Account Balance + Sweep Amount is to be considered for further sweep processing. If this toggle is not checked, the sweep are performed on the account participating in the structure based on the original fetched balances. Do not consider the incremental balances post sweep.
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays from the drop-down list. The available option is: • **Previous Days Rate** **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Sweep on Currency Holidays** toggle is selected.
Rate Type	Click **Search** to view and select the **Rate Type** from the list. The list displays all the **Rate Type** maintained in the system.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: • **Next Working Date** - Perform the action on the next working day. • **Previous Working Date** - Perform the action on the previous working day. • **Holiday** – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Holiday Treatment** is selected as **Previous Working Date**.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Move Forward** - The action is performed on the next working day. • **Holiday** - Do not perform the sweep. **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Holiday Treatment** is selected as **Previous Working Date**. When the **Maximum Backward Days** set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the **Backward Treatment**
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: • **Active**: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • **Paused**: The structure is on temporary hold. • **Incomplete**: The structure is still being created. • **Expired**: The structure is expired. • **In-Active**: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure gets paused. **Note:** This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Select the date till when the structure gets paused. .
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.
Account Number	Click **Search** to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.

Parameters like **Frequency**, **Reverse Frequency** and **Instruction Type** which are defined at the structure level is applicable at each account pair level in the structure. However, the user can change these parameters at the account pairing level. If the user changes them at the account pair level, the system ignores the structure level set up and go by the pair level settings.

5. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
6. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
7. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

6.1.1.2 Link Account

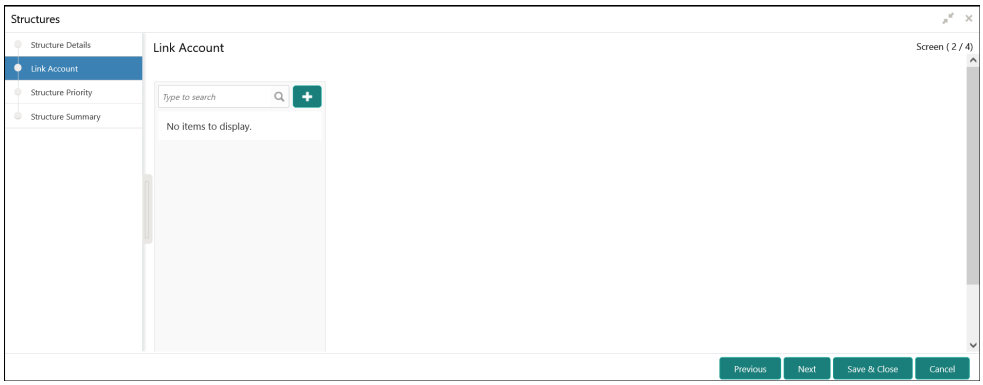
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a structure.

Accounts are fetched to create and modify a structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

   The **Link Account** screen displays.

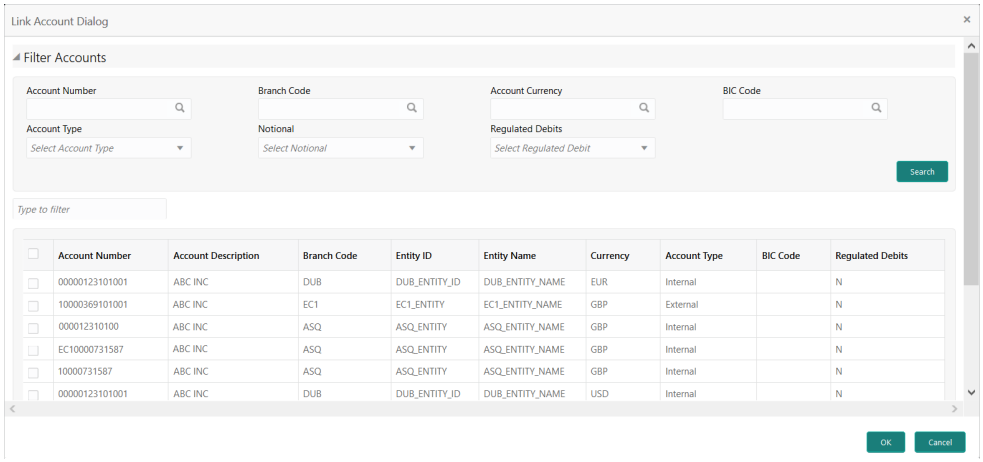
Figure 6-3 Link Account



2. Click **Add** icon to add the required accounts for structure creation.

   The **Link Account Dialog** displays.

Figure 6-4 Link Account Dialog



3. On the **Link Account Dialog** screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-3 Link Account Dialog – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.
Branch Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
Account Currency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.

Table 6-3 (Cont.) Link Account Dialog – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
Account Type	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are • **External Account** • **Internal Account**
Notional	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No** The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.
Regulated Debits	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No** The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are • **External** • **Internal**
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**

4. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the structure.
5. Select the required accounts from the list.

   The **Warning Message - Regulated Debit** screen displays if the selected account is marked Regulated Debits as Y.

Figure 6-5 Warning Message - Regulated Debit

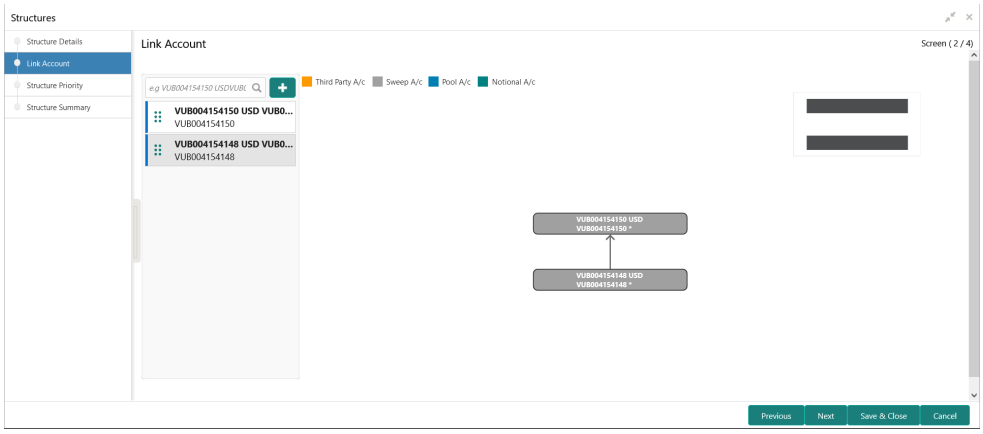
6. Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Link Account** screen.

   The **Link Account** screen displays with the accounts added in the left pane.

7. Drag and Drop the accounts into the drawing pane in the required hierarchy and create the structure.

   The **Link Account - View** displays with the accounts added in the tree hierarchy.

Figure 6-6 Link Account - View



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-4 Account List/Capsule - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.

Table 6-4 (Cont.) Account List/Capsule - Field Description

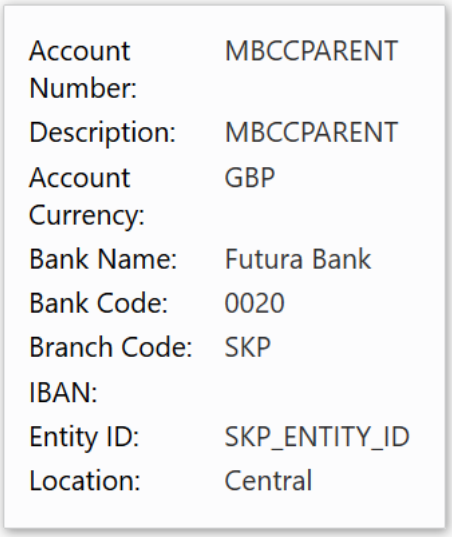
Field	Description
Account Description	Displays the description of the particular account. **Note:** If the account description is long, the graph will show three dots at the end of the description. The user can view the complete description in **Account Details** tooltip.
Currency	Displays the currency of the particular account.

> **Note:**
>
> If an account added is already a part of another structure, the account capsule will be displayed with an asterisk (*) mark.

8. Point to an account on Account List and click the **info** icon, as well as Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.

   The **Account Details** tooltip displays.

Figure 6-7 Account Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-5 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Account Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the account.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. **Note:** This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account. **Note:** This field appears only on the Account List.
Location	Displays the location of the account.

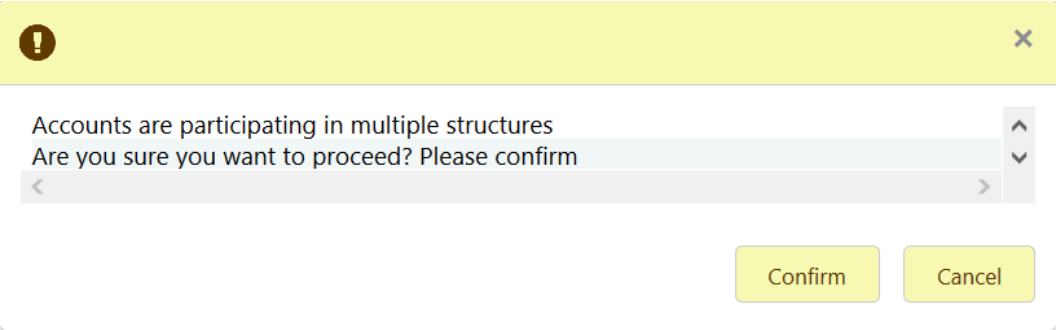
9. Point to an account on the Account List and click the **Delete** icon to remove the account from the account list.

> **Note:**
>
> - Only the newly added account can be deleted.
> - Accounts currently available within the account structure cannot be removed. Remove the account from the structure before removing it from the Account List.

10. Right click on an account in structure.
    a. Click **Edit** to edit the account pair level parameters.
    b. Click **Delete Account** to delete the account from the structure.
    c. Click **Delete Hierarchy** to delete a hierarchy of the selected account from the structure.
    d. Click **Replace** to replace the account from the Account List.
11. If an account added is already a part of another structure, click **Next** button.

    The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays.

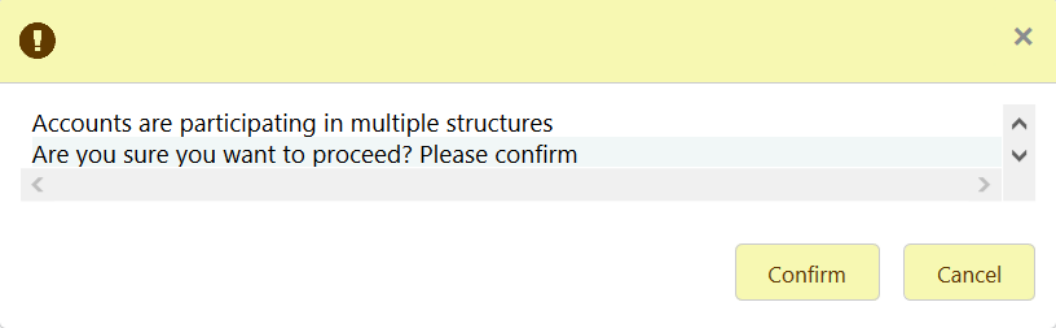
Figure 6-8 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



12. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
13. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

    The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays.

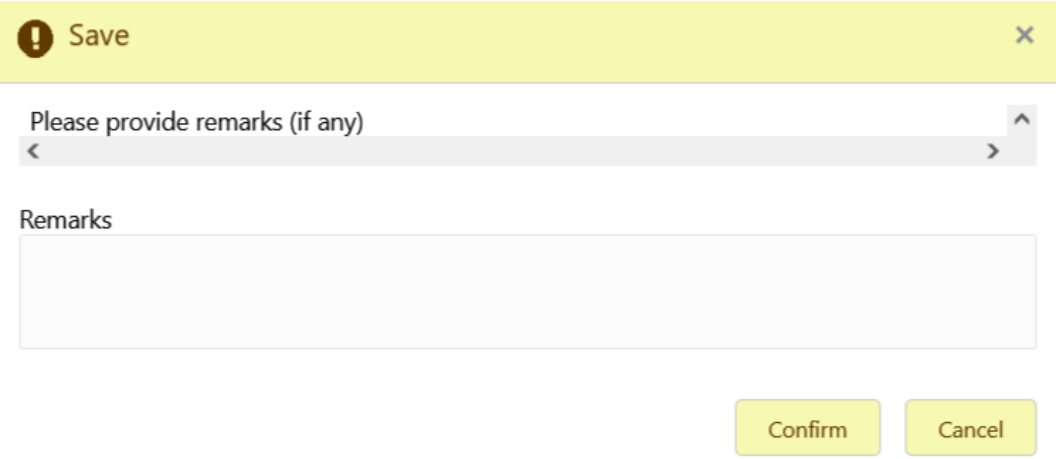
Figure 6-9 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



14. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.

    The **Save - Confirmation Message** popup screen displays.

Figure 6-10 Save - Confirmation Message



15. Click **Confirm** to save the details.
16. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

Once the desired structure is in place, the next step is to maintain the account pair level parameters.
The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

- Account Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view and update the account details.
- Parent Account Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the parent account details.
- Instruction Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup the instruction details for the account pair.
- Reverse Sweep Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.
- Payment Instructions
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the payment instructions for the account pair.
- Reallocation
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the reallocation parameter.
- ICL Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to enable ICL for the account pair.

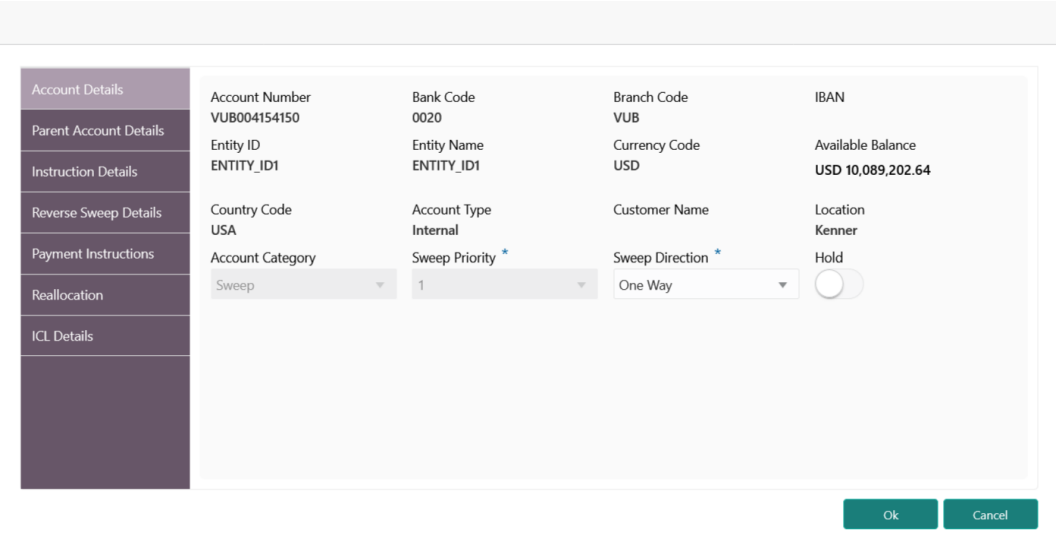
6.1.1.2.1 Account Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view and update the account details.

1. On the **Linked Account** screen, right-click on the accounts in Tree Hierarchy.
2. Click **Edit** to maintain the account pair level parameters.

   The **Account Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-11 Account Details



3. On **Account Details** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-6 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the selected account.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name of the account.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Account Type	Select the account type. The available options are • **Internal** • **External**
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Location	Displays the location of the account.

Table 6-6 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Category	Select the account category. The available options are • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid** For Sweep structure, it is defaulted to Sweep. For Pool structures, it is defaulted to Pool For Hybrid structures, the user needs to select Sweep or Pool as per the requirement.
Sweep Priority	Select the sweep priority of the account. **Note:** If the parent account has the multiple child accounts, the account with the least priority will gets executed first.
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account. The available options are • **One Way** • **Two Way**
Hold	Select the toggle to suspend the account participation in the structure temporarily.
Hold Start Date	Select the date from when the account participation in the structure has to be suspended. **Note:** This field appears only if the **Hold** toggle is ON.
Hold End Date	Select the date till when the account participation in the structure has to be suspended. **Note:** This field appears only if the **Hold** toggle is ON.

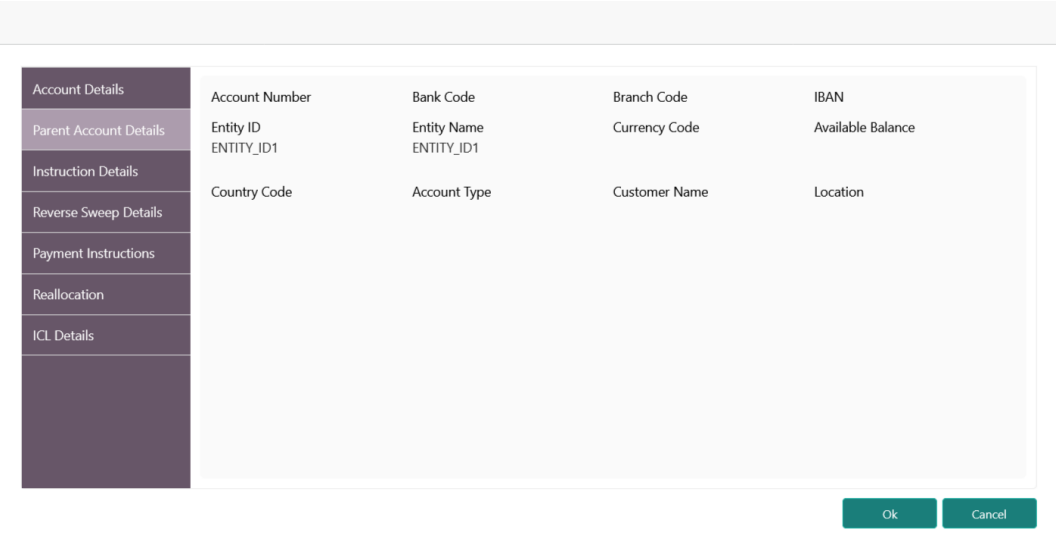
6.1.1.2.2 Parent Account Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the parent account details.

- On the **Account Details** screen, click on the **Parent Account Details** tab to view the parent account details, after successfully capturing the data.

  The **Parent Account Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-12 Parent Account Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-7 Parent Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the parent account.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the parent account
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the parent account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the parent account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the parent account.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name of the parent account.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the parent account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the parent account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the parent account.
Account Type	Displays the account type of the parent account. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool**
Customer Name	Displays the name of the parent customer.
Location	Displays the location of the parent account.

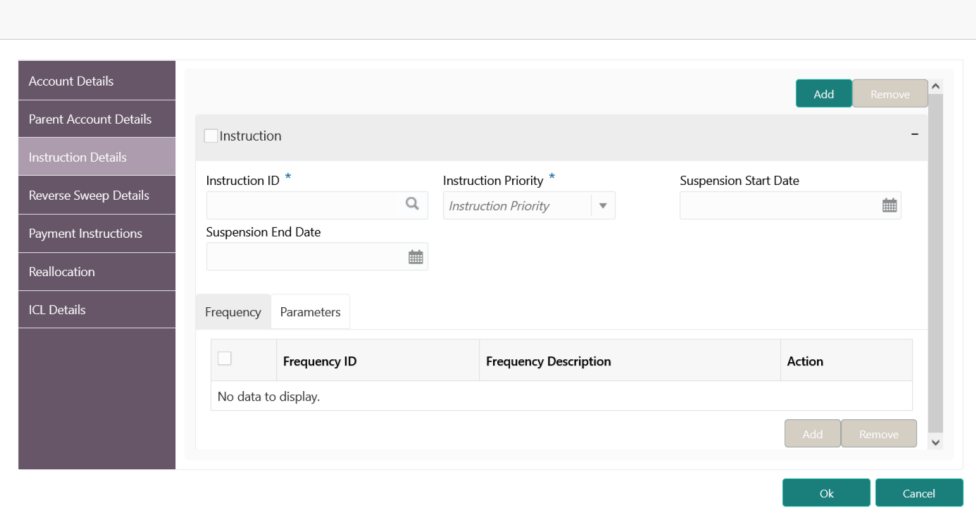
6.1.1.2.3 Instruction Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup the instruction details for the account pair.

1. On the **Parent Account Details** screen, click **Instruction Details** tab to add the instructions for the account pair, after successfully capturing the data.
2. Click **Add** to add the pair level instruction for the selected account.

The **Instruction Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-13 Instruction Details



3. On the **Instruction Details** screen, specify the details.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-8 Instruction Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Instruction ID from the list that is applicable for the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Select the priority for the instruction. Instruction Priority is useful when there is multiple instruction for the same pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the date from when the instruction has to be suspended.
Suspension End Date	Select the date till when the instruction has to be suspended. **Note:** If the **Suspended End Date** is not updated. the instruction will be suspended perpetually.

4. Click **Add** to add new frequency.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

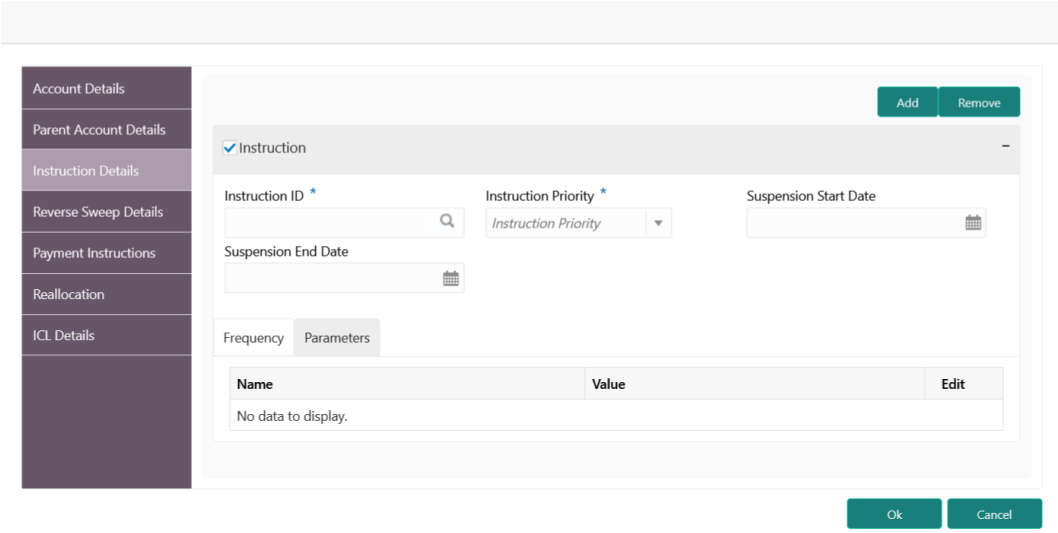
Table 6-9 Frequency - Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Frequency ID when the instruction needs to be executed.
Frequency Description	Specify the frequency description.

5. Click **Remove** button to remove the existing frequency.
6. Click **Parameters** tab to view the parameters values set for an instruction.

   The **Instruction Details - Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 6-14 Instruction Details - Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-10 Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Name	Displays the name of the parameter.
Value	Specify the value for the parameter.

7. Select the existing instructions and click **Remove** to remove the selected instructions.

6.1.1.2.4 Reverse Sweep Details

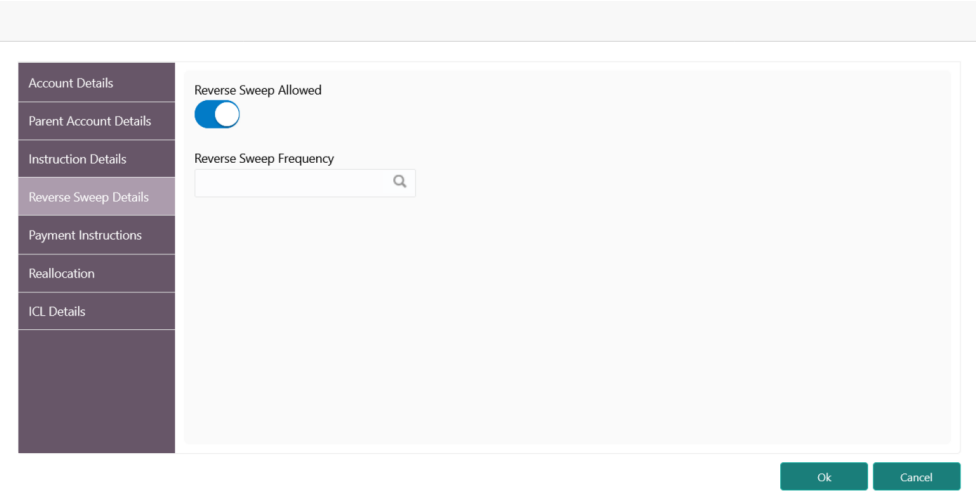
This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.

Reverse Sweep Frequency is the frequency at which the swept funds are remitted back to Remitter Account.

1. On the **Instruction Details** screen, click **Reverse Sweep Details** tab to enable the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.

   The **Reverse Sweep Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-15 Reverse Sweep Details



2. On the **Reverse Sweep Details** screen, specify the details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-11 Reverse Sweep Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the Reverse Sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Frequency for the Reverse Sweep. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system.

6.1.1.2.5 Payment Instructions

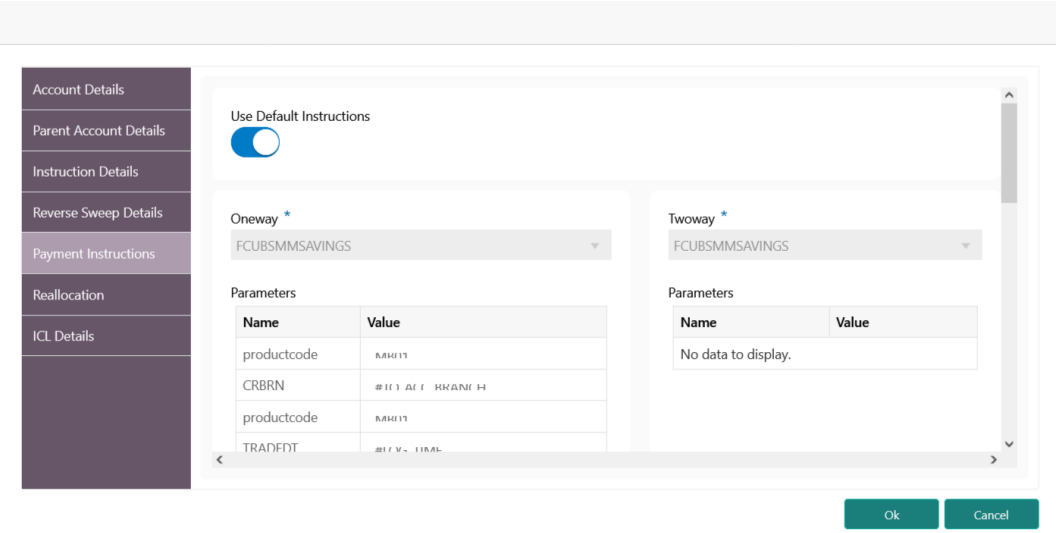
This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the payment instructions for the account pair.

Payment Instruction drives the accounting between the account pair. The system defaults the payment instruction for a given account pair based on Default Payment Instruction maintained. The Default Payment Instruction could be maintained at the bank level or at the customer level.

1. On the **Reverse Sweep Details** screen, click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instructions for the account pair.

   The **Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-16 Payment Instructions



2. On the **Payment Instructions** screen, specify the details.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-12 Payment Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction. Disable the toggle to allow the user to select the different payment instruction.
Oneway	Select the one-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. **Note:** This field is editable only if the **Use Default Instructions** toggle is disabled.

Table 6-12 (Cont.) Payment Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Twoway	Select the two-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. **Note:** This field is displayed only if the account pair is set for Two Way. This field is editable only if the **Use Default Instructions** toggle is disabled.
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

6.1.1.2.6 Reallocation

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the reallocation parameter.

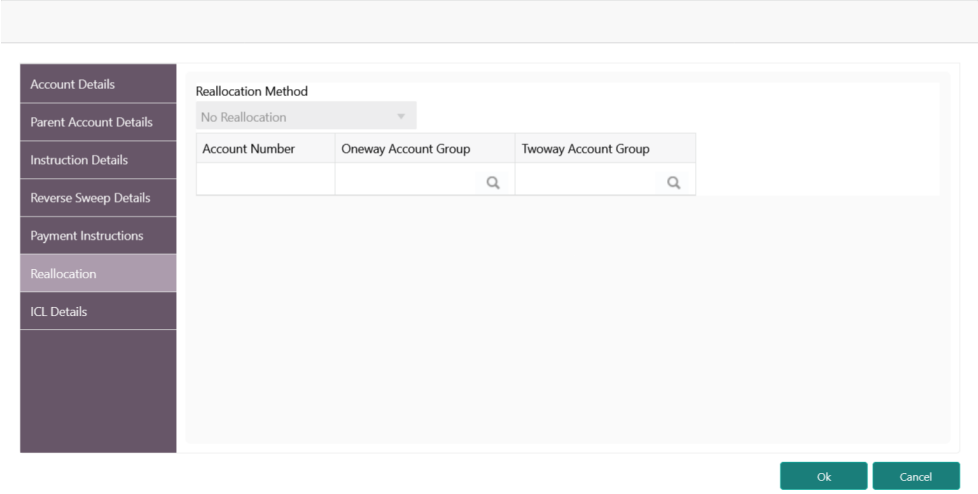
Reallocation details can be set up for Sweeps (ICL and Non-ICL) through One-way Account Group and Two-way Account Group fields.

The Reallocation accordion displays all the child Accounts of the selected account. If there are no Child Accounts for the selected account, it will display a message as “No data to display”. Reallocation details can be setup for Sweeps (ICL and Non ICL) as well through One way Account Group and Two way Account Group fields

1. On the **Payment Instructions** screen, click **Reallocation** tab to maintain the reallocation parameter for the account pair.

   The **Reallocation** screen displays.

Figure 6-17 Reallocation



2. On the **Reallocation** screen, specify the details.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-13 Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the Reallocation Method from the list. **Note:** This field is defaulted as **No Reallocation** for Sweep structures.
Account Number	Displays all the child account numbers associated with the Parent account.
Oneway Account Group	Select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The One-way Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child) **Note:** The field is mandatory for the ICL enabled Child accounts.
Twoway Account Group	Select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The Two-way Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for sweep from Parent to Child direction. (Reallocation will be from Child to Parent) **Note:** The field is mandatory for the ICL enabled Child accounts.

6.1.1.2.7 ICL Details

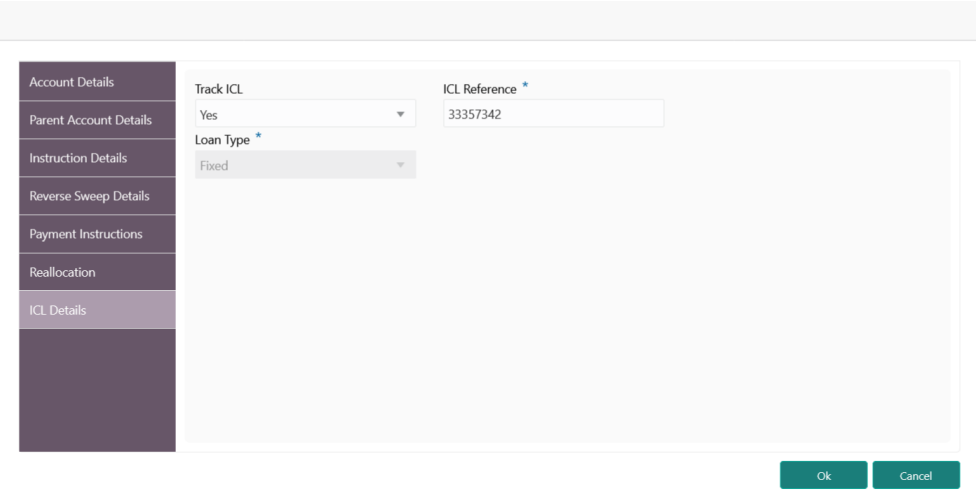
This topic describes the systematic instruction to enable ICL for the account pair.

ICL details have to be captured for the child account to treat the sweep transaction between the account pair as the ICL transaction.

1. On the **Structure Priority** screen, click **ICL Details** tab to define the ICL details for the account.

   The **ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-18 ICL Details



2. On the **ICL Details** screen, specify the details.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-14 ICL Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Track ICL	Select whether the ICL tracking required or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**
ICL Reference	Specify the ICL Reference.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan.

Table 6-14 (Cont.) ICL Details - Field Description

Field	Description
ICL Booking Report	Select whether the ICL Booking Report required or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**
ICL Settlement Report	Select whether the ICL Settlement Report required or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**

6.1.1.3 Structure Priority

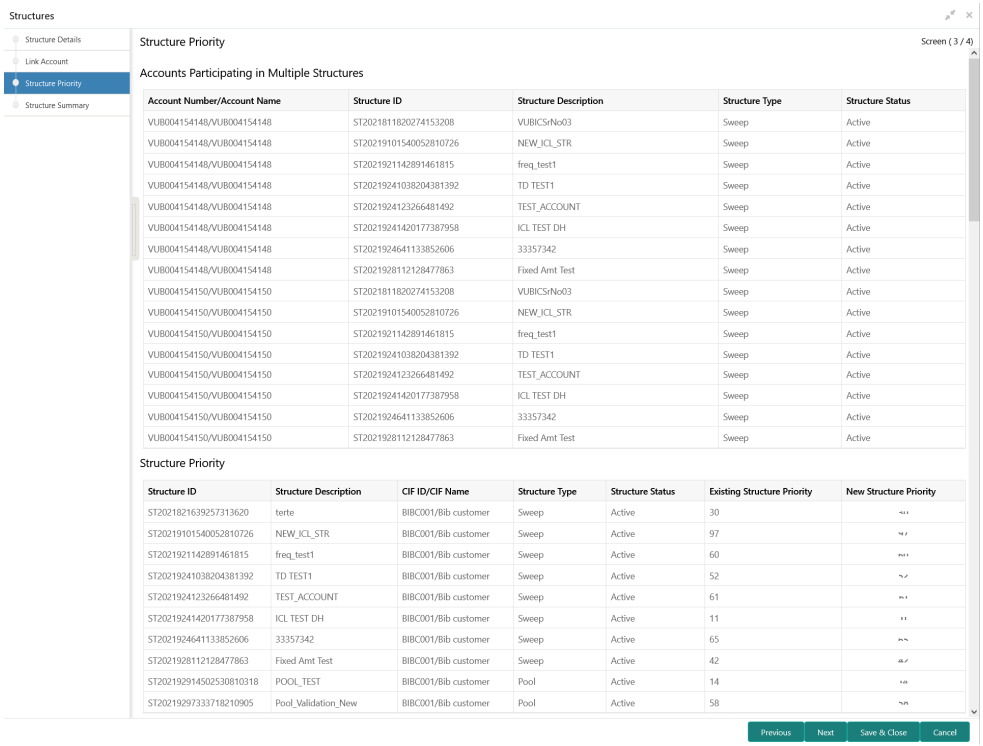
This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/ name created.

When the same account participates in multiple structures, the structure priority is needed to determine the order of structure execution.
The system detects the accounts participating in multiple structures and lists them along with the details of the structure in which they are participating. System will consider all structures available for this customer as well as its parent and child customers. The system will automatically assign a structure priority n+1 ("n" being the highest structure priority already assigned). User is allowed to modify the priority of the current structure as well as other structures to suit the business needs.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen to update the structure priority for the accounts participating in multiple structures.

   The **Structure Priority** screen displays.

Figure 6-19 Structure Priority



2. On **Structure Priority**table, specify the new structure priority for the each structure ID.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

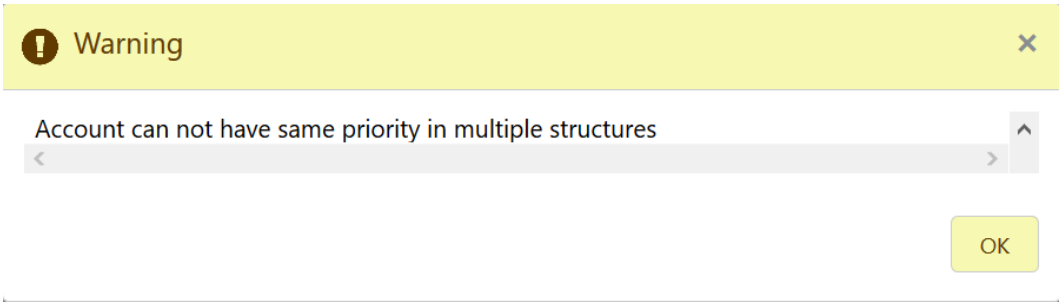
Table 6-15 Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number/ Account Name	Displays the account number/account name for the structure creation.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
CIF ID/CIF Name	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
Existing Structure Priority	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new priority number for the structure.

During sweep processing, the structure with the high priority gets executed first, followed by the next priority structure.

If the user provides the same priority in different structures, the system will throw a warning message to change the same.

Figure 6-20 Warning message - Structure Priority



3. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
5. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
6. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.1.1.4 Structure Summary

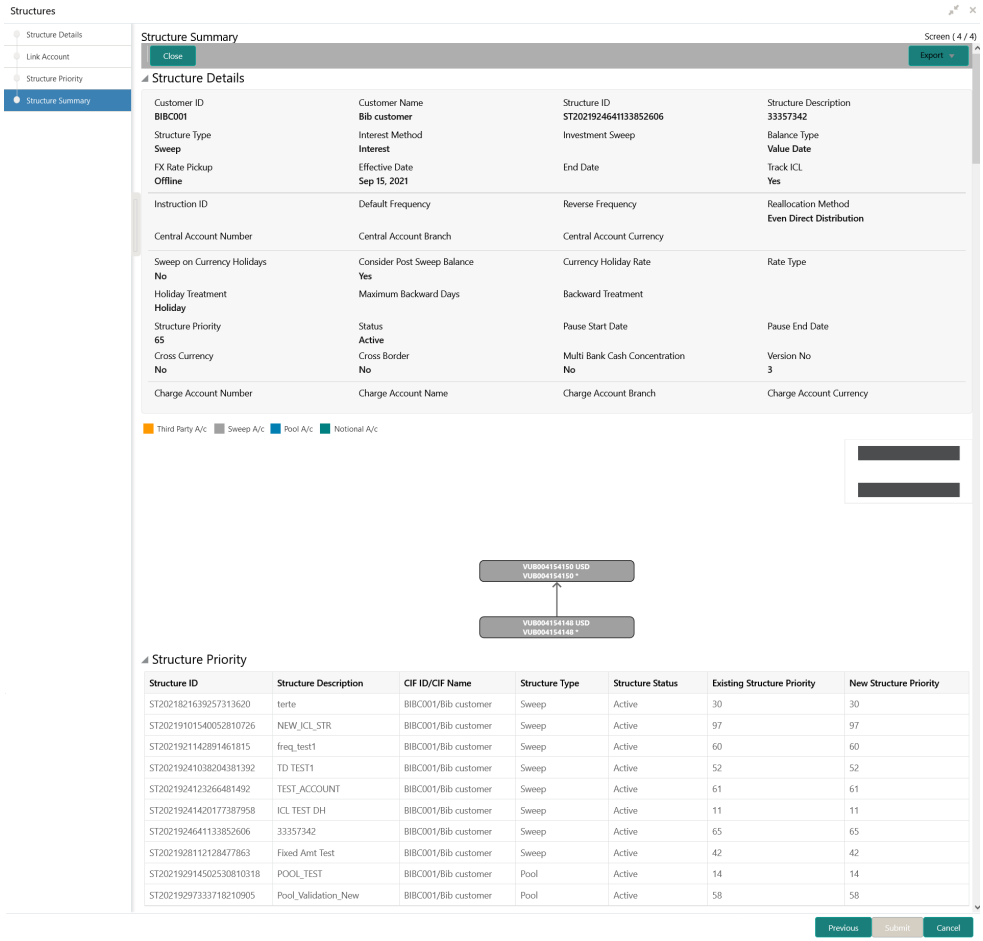
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

   The **Structure Summary** screen displays.

Figure 6-21 Structure Summary



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-16 Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of structure.
Interest Method	Displays the interest method.
Investment Sweeps	Displays the interest method. This field is available only for sweep structures.
Balance Type	Displays the type of balance.
FX Rate Pickup	Displays the FX rate pickup.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
End Date	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
Track ICL	Displays whether the ICL tracking is enabled or not.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID. **Note:** This field appears only for sweep type of structure
Default Frequency	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Displays the reverse frequency to be executed. **Note:** This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method. The available options are: • **Sweep Structure** – No Reallocation • **Pool Structure** – Central Distribution – Even Distribution – Even Direct Distribution – Percentage Based Distribution – Fair Share Distribution – Reverse Fair Share Distribution – Absolute Pro-Data Distribution
Central Account Number	Displays the central account number to be applied. **Note:** This field appears only for the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Central Distribution**.
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency.
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Displays whether the sweep on currency holidays is allowed or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**
Consider Post Sweep balance	Displays whether the sweep balance is considered or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Rate Type	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the type of holiday treatment. The available option are: • **Next Working Date** • **Previous Working Date** • **Holiday**
Maximum Backward Days	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment to be applied. The available options are: • **Move Forward** • **Holiday**
Structure Priority	Displays the structure priority.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure. The structure can have the following status: • **Active** • **Paused** • **Incomplete** • **Expired** • **In-Active**
Pause Start Date	Displays the date from when the structure gets paused. **Note:** The selected date can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Displays the date till when the structure gets paused.
Cross Currency	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**
Cross Border	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No**
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
CIF ID/CIF Name	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
Existing Structure Priority	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Displays the new priority number of the structure.

2. Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.

   The **Account Details** tooltip displays.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer the Figure 6-7 section in **Link Account** topic for a detailed explanation.

3. Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
4. Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
5. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
6. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
7. Click **Submit** to save and submit the structure.

   The Overridable Warning message displays if the any of the selected account is marked Regulated Debits as Y.

Figure 6-22 Warning Message - Regulated Debit

   Else, the Confirmation message displays.

8. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.1.2 Edit Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Structure**. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.

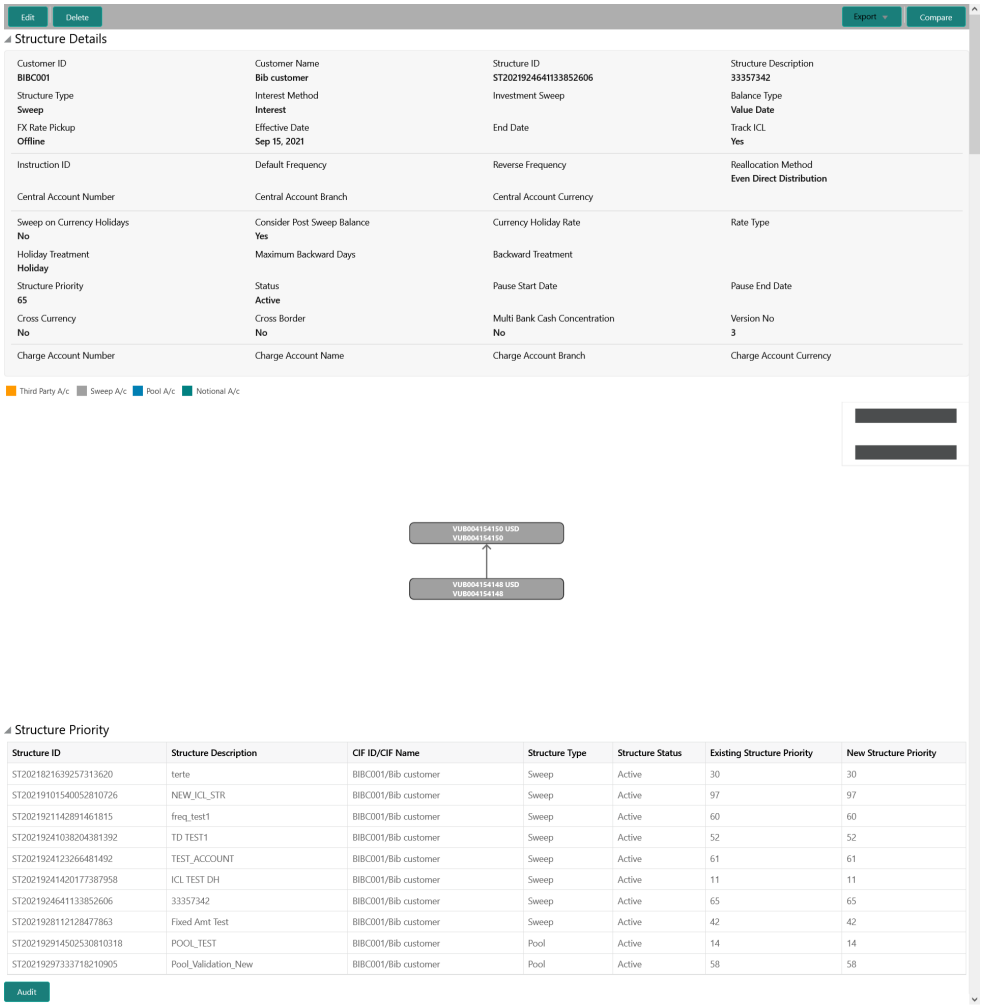
   The **Account Structure** screen displays.

> **Note:**
>
> For more information on the screen, refer to the **Account Structure** section.

2. Right click on the **Account Structure** widget, click **View** to view the structure summary.

   The **Structure Summary** displays.

Figure 6-23 Structure Summary



For more information on fields, refer to the field description in the **Structure Summary** screen.

3. Click **Edit** to edit the account structure.

   The **Structure Details** screen displays.

> **Note:**
>
> Follow the instructions in the **Create Structure** to modify the account structure.

4. Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
5. Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
6. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.

6.2 Structure Approval

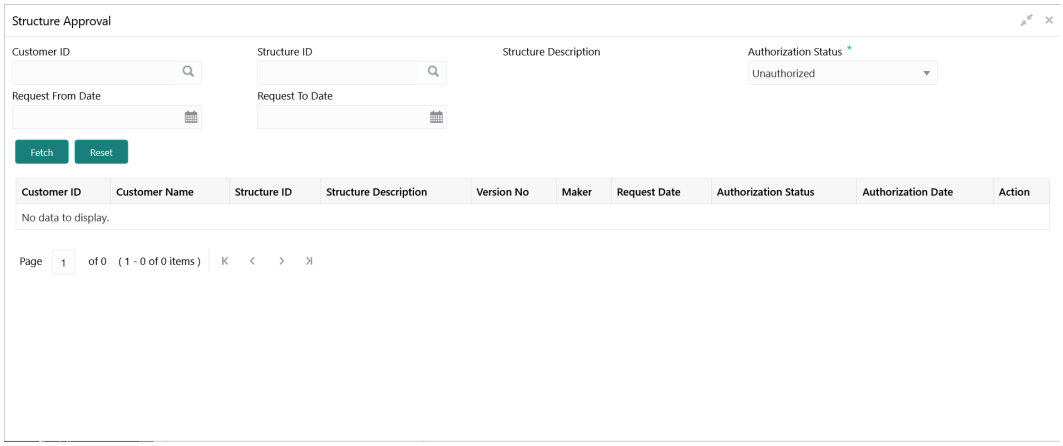
This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Structure Approval**.

   The **Structure Approval** screen displays.

Figure 6-24 Structure Approval



3. Specify the fields on **Structure Approval** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-17 Structure Approval – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID for whom the structure needs to be approved. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Structure ID	Click **Search** to view and select the Structure ID which needs to be approved.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure based on the selected structure.
Authorization Status	Select the Authorization Status for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Unauthorized** • **Rejected** • **All**
Request From Date	Select the date from when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.
Request To Date	Select the date till when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.

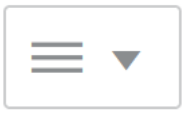
4. Click **Fetch** button to query the search result.

   The **Search Result** screen displays.
   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-18 Search Result – Field Description

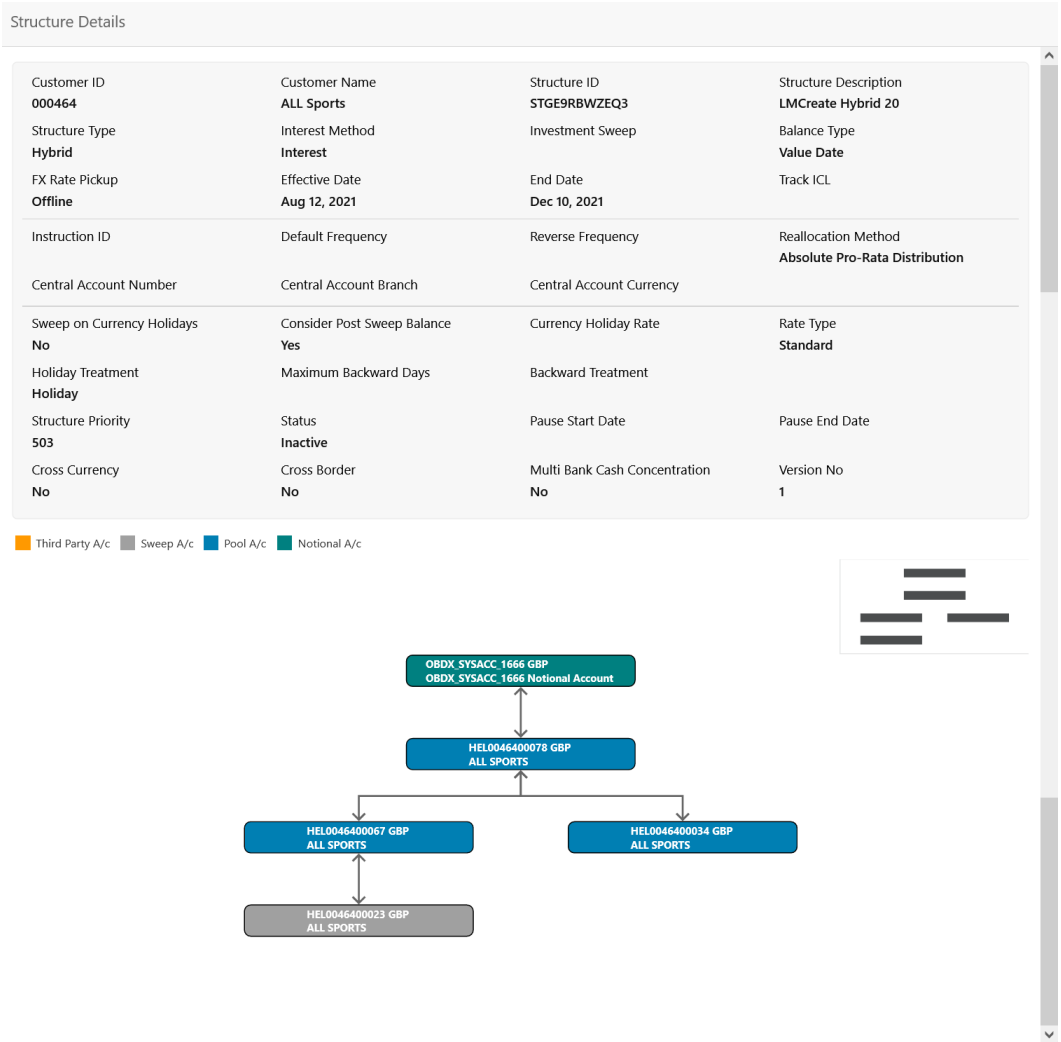
Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Version No	Displays the version number of the structure.
Maker	Displays the maker of the structure.
Request Date	Displays the date and time when the structure approval is requested.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status.
Authorization Date	Displays the date and time when the structure is authorized.
Action	Click the action button for the following actions. • **View** • **Authorize** • **Reject** • **Remarks**

View Structure Details:

5. Click  button and select **View** to view the structure details.

   The **Structure Details** popup screen displays.

Figure 6-25 Structure Details

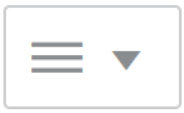


For more information on fields, refer to the Table 6-2 table.

> **Note:**
>
> All the fields are in view mode only.

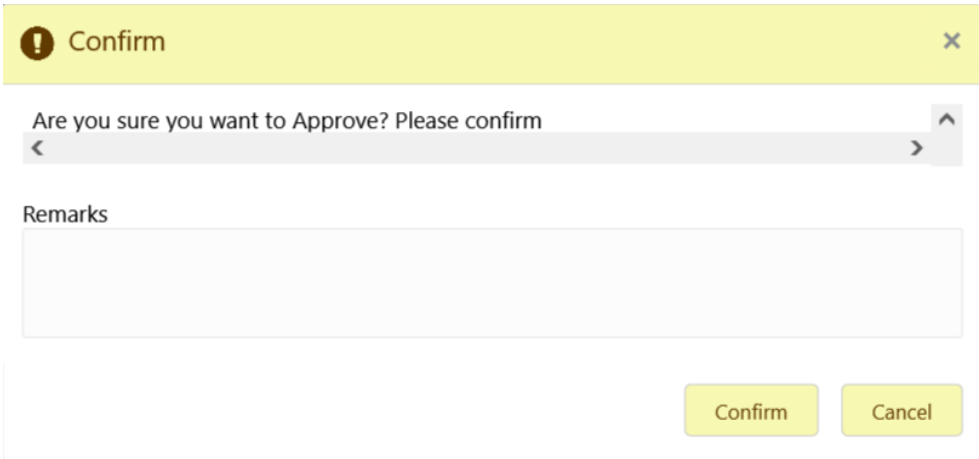
6. Click **Cancel** to close the structure details popup screen.

Approve Structure:

7. Click  button and select **Approve** to approve the structure.

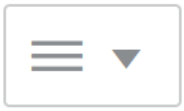
   The **Confirm - Approve Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-26 Confirm - Approve Structure



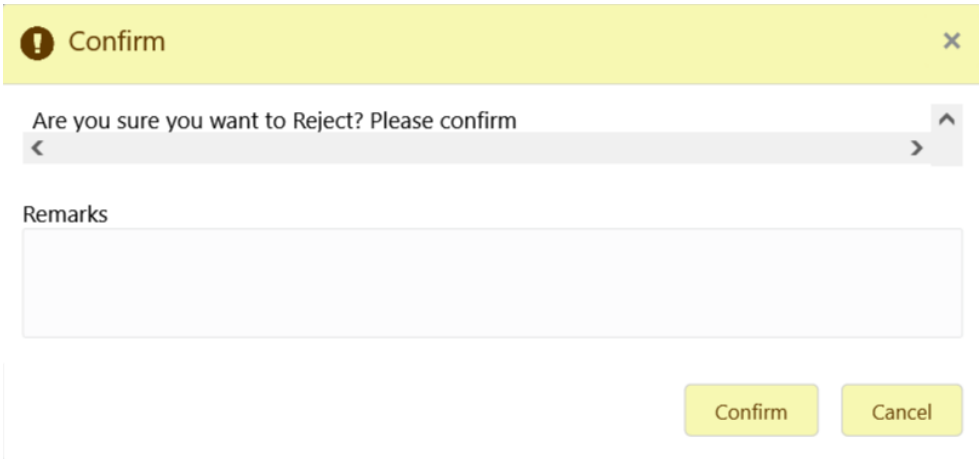
8. Specify the remarks (if any) in **Remarks** field.
9. Click **Confirm** to confirm the approval.
10. Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

Reject Structure:

11. Click  button and select **Reject** to reject the structure.

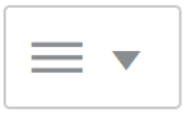
    The **Confirm - Reject Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-27 Confirm - Reject Structure



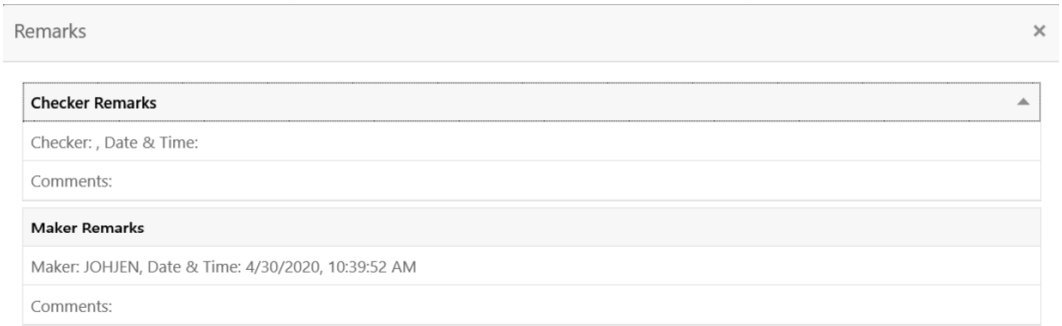
12. Specify the remarks (if any) in **Remarks** field.
13. Click **Confirm** to confirm the rejection.
14. Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

View Remarks:

15. Click  button and select **Remarks** to view the maker and checker remarks of the structure.

    The **Remarks - Structure Approval** popup screen displays.

Figure 6-28 Remarks - Structure Approval



7
Balance Build

This topic describes the information about the balance build in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management is a standalone system with accounts and balances being mirrored from DDA's. The actual accounts and balances are on DDA.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management either pulls the account turnover data from DDA and builds the balance for the account or DDA pushes the actual value dated balances to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management tables based on which Oracle Banking Liquidity Management updates the account balances and carry out its function of sweeping and pooling.

Balance Upload

The balance fetch parameter maintained at the Branch maintenance will govern the mode of balance update on Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. Oracle Banking Liquidity Management supports two modes of balance update as follows:

- Online mode
- Offline mode

Online Mode
In the online mode, the balances of the accounts in the branch are obtained from the DDA through the Web Service. Basically, it is a pull by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management from DDA. The balance build always takes place before the sweep / pool execution so, sweeps / pool are always performed on the latest balances in the account.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management builds online balances in the following manner.

Value Date Build

In this scenario, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches balances from the DDA. The balance fetch includes previous day (T-1) closing value date account balance and the account turnover for the current book date (T) based on which the balance is built for the account. The account turnover considers transaction posted by the DDA and the transactions posted by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management as well (which may be due to Intraday/time-based sweeps).

As part of account turnover fetch, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management can receive the following:

- Only current value dated (T) turnover. In this situation the TO is clubbed with previous day’s value date balance to arrive at today’s value date balance.
- Both current values dated (T) turnover and back dated turnover (T-X, where X is the number of days) or
- Only back dated turnover (T-X, where X is the number of days).

DDA Turnover (BVT Turnover)

In this scenario, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management only fetches the turnover for all the days in the BVT period without including the transactions that are posted by LM. This is used for BVT processing.

Offline Mode
In offline mode, the account balances at the branch are fetched from the backend tables of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. These balances are updated through a periodic file upload from DDA. Basically, it is a push from DDA to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. DDA will keep periodically pushing the balance files to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the periodicity is governed by the DDA. Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will refer to its backend tables before the start of sweep / pool.

In offline method, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management builds balances on actual value dated balances of the participant accounts (based on the last file upload from DDA).

> **Note:**
>
> All transaction posted in DDA from Oracle Banking Liquidity Management, will have a unique transaction code and shows a confirmation of structure getting submitted.

8
Monitors and Batches

This topic describes the various monitors and batches provided by the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Monitors
  This topic describes the various monitor screens provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.
- Batches
  This topic describes the various batches provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

8.1 Monitors

This topic describes the various monitor screens provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Exception Monitor
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view and download the exceptions for Sweep, Pool, and Reallocation events.
- Interest Accrual Monitor
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the interest accrued on the account for the given dates.
- Interface Monitor
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the external system wise interface details for the given dates.
- MBCC Monitor
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the MBCC transaction of a customer for a structure ID for selected date range.
- Message Monitor
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to display all the incoming MT9xx messages.
- Pending Authorization
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pending authorization maintenances, Adhoc Sweeps, and Sweeps in P (Pending) status across the branches.
- Pool Monitor
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pool execution details.
- Reallocation Monitor
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reallocation details.
- Reverse Sweep Monitor
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reverse sweep executed in the system for a date range.

- Structure Query
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to query a structure based on the input parameters of customer ID / Account ID.
- Sweep Monitor
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the Sweep details.

8.1.1 Exception Monitor

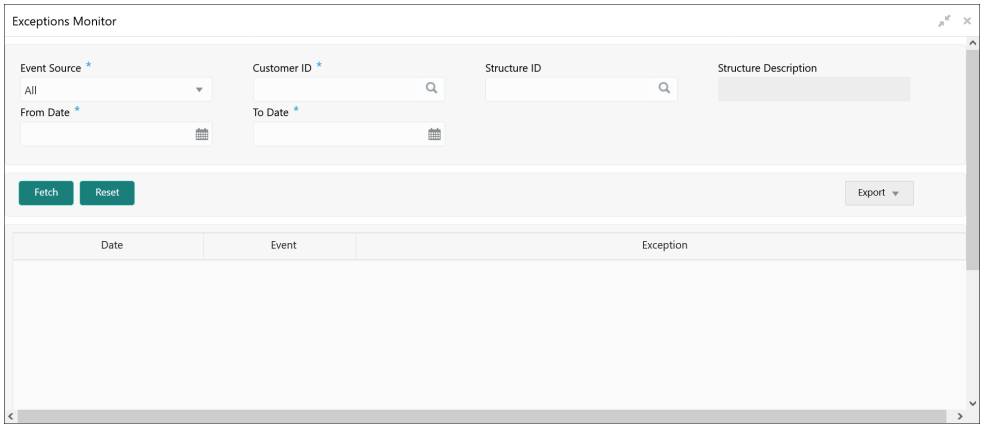
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view and download the exceptions for Sweep, Pool, and Reallocation events.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Exceptions Monitor**.

   The **Exceptions Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-1 Exceptions Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Exceptions Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-1 Exceptions Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Event Source	Select the event source from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **All** • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Reallocation**
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the specific structure ID for which details are to be viewed.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the selected structure.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.

4. Click **Fetch** button to query the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-2 Exceptions Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Date	Displays the date for the exception.
Event	Displays the event details.
Exception	Displays the exception details.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

8.1.2 Interest Accrual Monitor

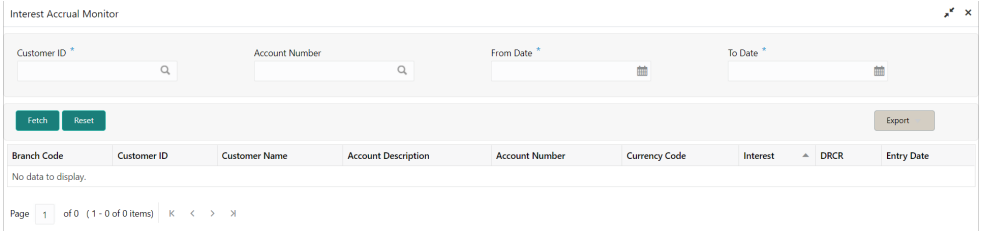
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the interest accrued on the account for the given dates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Interest Accrual Monitor**.

   The **Interest Accrual Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-2 Interest Accrual Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Interest Accrual Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-3 Interest Accrual Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.
Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the account number for which details are to be viewed.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-4 Interest Accrual Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the account.
Interest	Displays the interest accrued on the account.
DRCR	Displays the transaction type.
Entry Date	Displays the date at which the interest accrued.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Click **Export** to export the details.

8.1.3 Interface Monitor

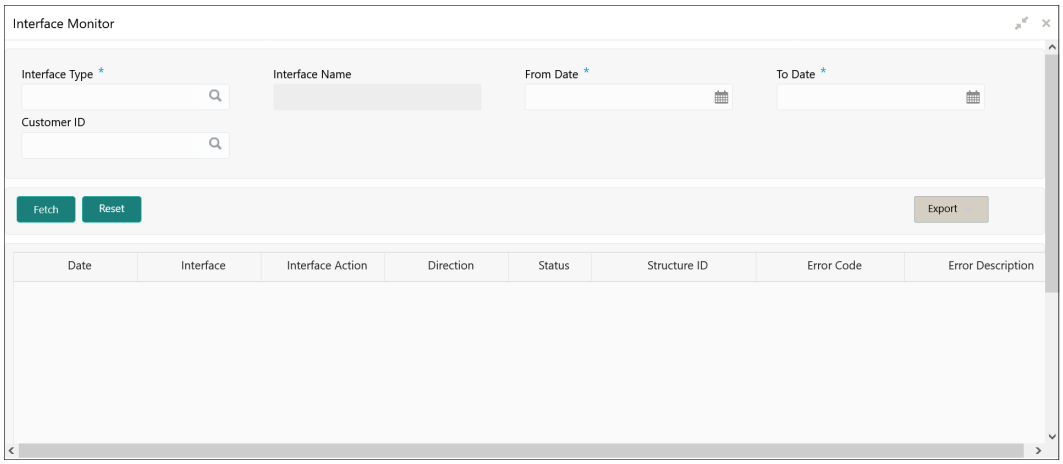
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the external system wise interface details for the given dates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Interface Monitor**.

   The **Interface Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-3 Interface Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Interface Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-5 Interface Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface Type	Click **Search** icon to view and select the interface type for which details are required from the LOV..
Interface Name	Displays the interface name on the selection of the Function ID.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-6 Interface Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Date	Displays the date and time of interaction.
Interface	Displays the interface.
Interface action	Displays the interface action.
Direction	Displays the direction of the interaction.
Status	Displays the status of the interaction. The available options are: • **Success** • **Error**
Structure ID	Displays the structure affected during for the interaction.
Error Code	Displays the error code if any for the interaction.
Error Description	Displays the error description.
Message Details	Displays the message details on click of the View Message link.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

8.1.4 MBCC Monitor

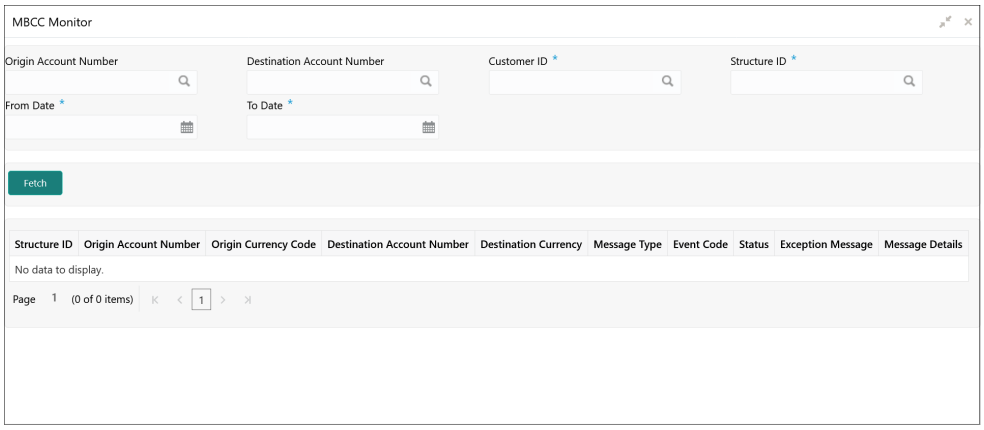
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the MBCC transaction of a customer for a structure ID for selected date range.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **MBCC Monitor**.

   The **MBCC Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-4 MBCC Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **MBCC Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-7 MBCC Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Origin Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the origin account number.
Destination Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the destination account number.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer ID.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the structure ID.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to view the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to view the details.

4. Click **Fetch** to query the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-8 MBCC Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Origin Account Number	Displays the origin account number.
Origin Currency Code	Displays the origin account currency code.
Destination Account Number	Displays the destination account number.
Destination Currency	Displays the destination currency.
Message Type	Displays the message type.
Event Code	Displays the event code.
Status	Displays the status of MBCC.
Exception Message	Displays the exception message.
Message Details	Displays the message details.

8.1.5 Message Monitor

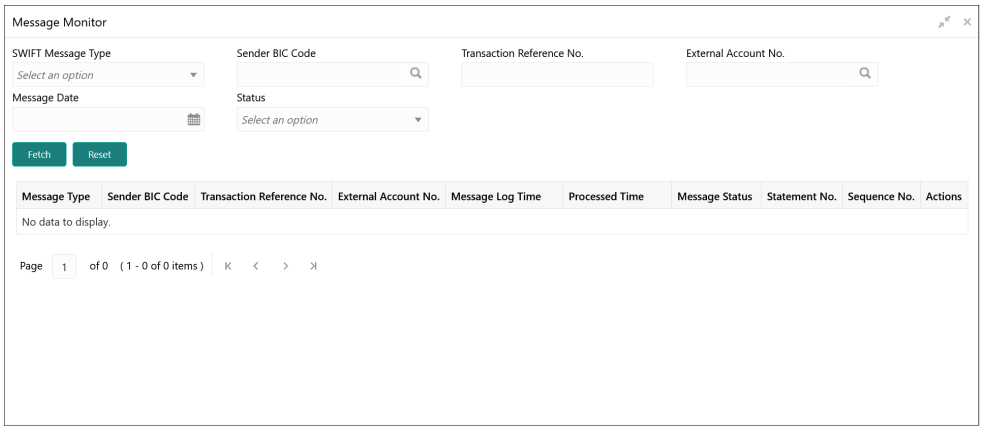
This topic provides the systematic instructions to display all the incoming MT9xx messages.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Message Monitor**.

   The **Message Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-5 Message Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Message Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-9 Message Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
SWIFT Message Type	Select the type of SWIFT message from drop-down list. The available options are: • **MT940** • **MT941** • **MT942** • **MT950** • **CAMT.052** • **CAMT.053**
Sender BIC Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the sender BIC code of the message.
Transaction Reference No.	Specify the transaction reference number of the message.
External Account No.	Click **Search** icon to view and select the external account number.
Message Date	Select the date of the incoming message.
Status	Select the status of the message from drop-down list The available options are: • **Processed (P)** • **Unprocessed (U)** • **Error (E)** • **Hold (H)** • **Suppressed (S)** .

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-10 Message Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Message Type	Displays the type of message.
Sender BIC Code	Displays the sender BIC code.
Transaction Reference No.	Displays the transaction reference number.
External Account No.	Displays the external account number.
Message Log Time	Displays the message log time.
Processed Time	Displays the processed time.
Message Status	Displays the status of the message.
Statement No.	Displays the statement number.
Sequence No.	Displays the sequence number.
Actions	Displays the actions provided for the incoming message. The available actions are: • **View More Details** - to view additional incoming message details (for all status) • **View Message** - to view the incoming message (for all status) • **Audit Log** - to view the audit log for respective message (for all status) • **Retry** - to retry messages (for Hold/Unprocessed status) • **Suppress** - to suppress the processing of the messages (Hold/Unprocessed status)

The message can have the any of the following status on the Monitor

- **Processed**: Message is processed
- **Un-Processed**: Message is yet to be processed
- **Suppressed**: Message will not be processed any further
- **Hold**: Message is on Hold (Due to Sweep Check (Earlier executed sweep is not yet processed) or Statement received out of order –:28C: or If Sequence No is received out of order or previous message is still not Processed/Hold))
- **Error**: Message in Error status and will not be processed further

Liquidity Management also supports auto processing of messages in Hold status in addition to manual processing.

The Auto processing will be an internal job whose frequency can be parameterized (PLATO Schema – Properties Table) and by default its set to 5 minutes.

Refer Third Party Bank Parameter and Third Party Branch Parameter for other MT message related setups.

5. Click **Reset** button to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.6 Pending Authorization

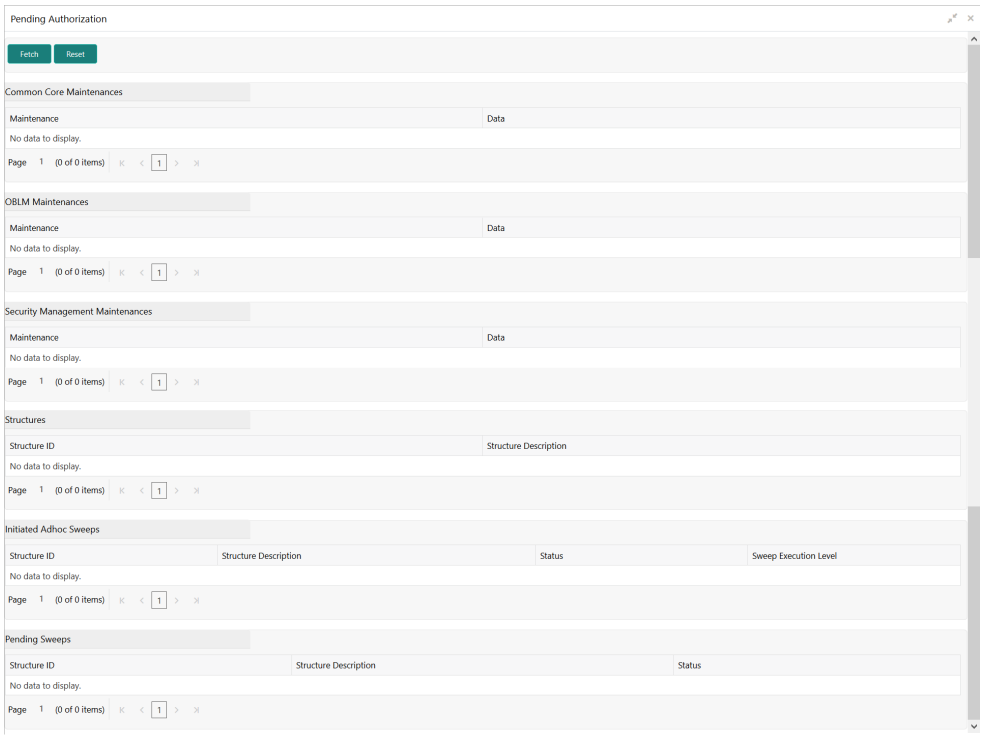
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pending authorization maintenances, Adhoc Sweeps, and Sweeps in P (Pending) status across the branches.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Pending Authorization**.

   The **Pending Authorization** screen displays.

Figure 8-6 Pending Authorization



3. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-11 Pending Authorization – Field Description

Field	Description
Common Core Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the common core services. The available details are: • **Maintenance** • **Data**
Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management services. The available details are: • **Maintenance** • **Data**
Security Management Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Security Management services. The available details are: • **Maintenance** • **Data**

Table 8-11 (Cont.) Pending Authorization – Field Description

Field	Description
Structures	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Structure. The available details are: • **Structure ID** • **Structure Description**
Initiated Adhoc Sweeps	Displays the Adhoc Sweep maintenance. The available details are: • **Structure ID** • **Structure Description** • **Status** • **Sweep Execution Level**
Pending Sweeps	Displays the structure ID where sweeps are in P (Pending) status. The available details are: • **Structure ID** • **Structure Description** • **Status**

4. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.7 Pool Monitor

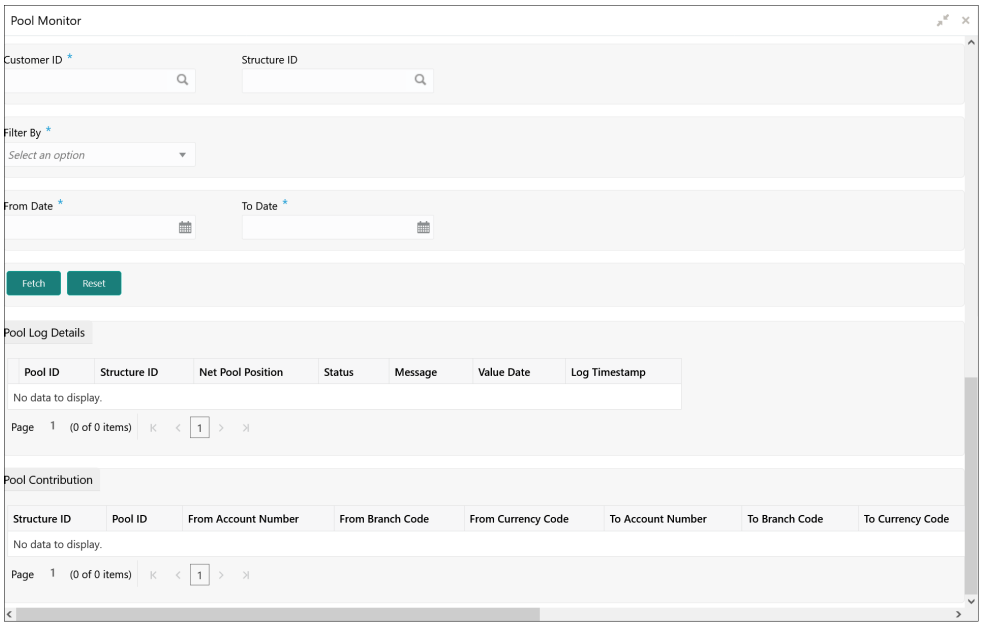
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pool execution details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Pool Monitor**.

   The **Pool Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-7 Pool Monitor



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-12 Pool Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Structure ID for which the reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the dropdown list. The available options are: • **All** • **Exceptions** • **Pending** • **Success**
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the data.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the data.

3. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-13 Pool Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Pool ID	Displays the Pool ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Net Pool Position	Displays the Net Pool Position of the structure.
Status	Displays the status of the Pool.

Table 8-13 (Cont.) Pool Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Message	Displays the status message.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the Pool execution.
Log Time Stamp	Displays the log time stamp of the Pool execution.

4. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.8 Reallocation Monitor

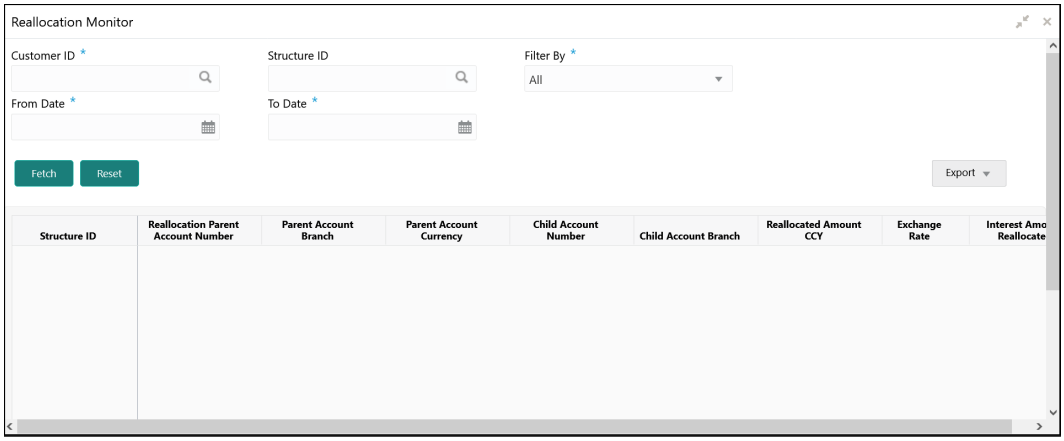
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reallocation details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Reallocation Monitor**.

   The **Reallocation Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-8 Reallocation Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Reallocation Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-14 Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.

Table 8-14 (Cont.) Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Structure ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **All** • **Exceptions** • **Pending** • **Success**
From Date	Select the start date from when to fetch the data.
To Date	Select the end date till when to fetch the data.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-15 Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Reallocation Parent Account Number	Displays the reallocation parent account number.
Parent Account Branch	Displays the reallocation parent account branch.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the reallocation parent account currency.
Child Account Number	Displays the reallocation child account number.
Child Account Branch	Displays the reallocation child account branch.
Reallocated Amount CCY	Displays the reallocation amount currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Interest Amount Reallocated	Displays the Interest amount reallocated.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.9 Reverse Sweep Monitor

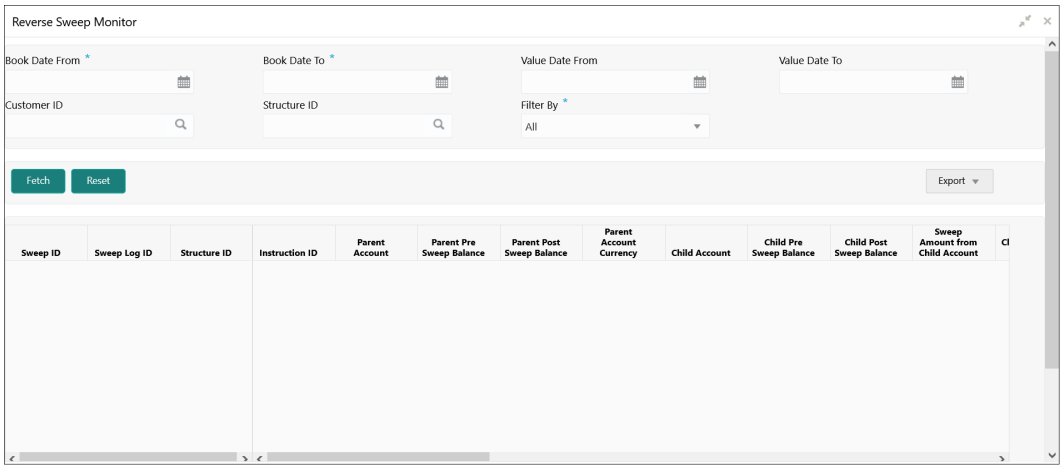
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reverse sweep executed in the system for a date range.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Reverse Sweep Monitor**.

   The **Reverse Sweep Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-9 Reverse Sweep Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Reverse Sweep Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-16 Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Book Date From	Specify the start book date from when to view the batches.
Book Date To	Specify the end book date till when to view the batches.
Value Date From	Specify the start value date from when to view the batches.
Value Date To	Specify the end value date till when to view the batches.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reverse sweep details are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Structure ID for which reverse sweep details are to be viewed.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the dropdown list. The available options are: • **All** • **Exceptions** • **Pending** • **Success** • **Handed Off**

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-17 Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep ID	Displays the sweep ID.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the reverse sweep log ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID.
Parent Account	Displays parent account.
Parent Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the parent pre-sweep balance.
Parent Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the parent post-sweep balance.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Child Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the child pre-sweep balance.
Child Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the child post-sweep balance.
Sweep Amount from Child Account	Displays the sweep amount from child account.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Value Date	Displays the value date of reverse sweep.
Two Way	Displays if it is a two-way sweep.
BVT	Displays if it is a BVT.
BVT ID	Displays the BVT ID.
FX Rate	Displays the FX rate.
Mode	Displays the mode.
Status	Displays the status.
New Status	Displays the new status.
Error Code	Displays an error code.
Message	Displays the outgoing message.
Ext Sys Ref Id	Displays the external system reference.
Log Timestamp	Displays the log timestamp.
Sweep Initiated By	Displays the User ID of the Initiator.
Balance Updated Time Stamp	Displays the balance update time stamp.
Payment Message	Displays the Payment Message by clicking on **View Message**.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details.

   The available options are:

   - **CSV**
   - **Excel**

8.1.10 Structure Query

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query a structure based on the input parameters of customer ID / Account ID.

Either Customer ID or Account Number should be provided to fetch the results (mandatory fields). For the entered Customer ID/Account ID in the search criteria, the system will display the list of structures in which the Customer ID/Account ID is a participant.

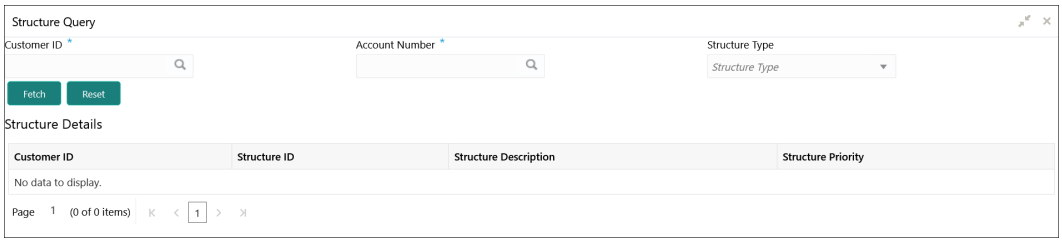
This screen will follow the Customer User Linkage while displaying the Search Results.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Structure Query**.

   The **Structure Query** screen displays.

Figure 8-10 Structure Query



3. Specify the fields on **Structure Query** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-18 Structure Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the structure details are to be viewed.
Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the account number for which the structure details are to be viewed.
Structure Type	Select the structure type from the dropdown list. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid**

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-19 Structure Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID associated with the account number that is searched.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description of structure ID.
Structure Priority	Displays the structure Priority of the displayed Structures.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.11 Sweep Monitor

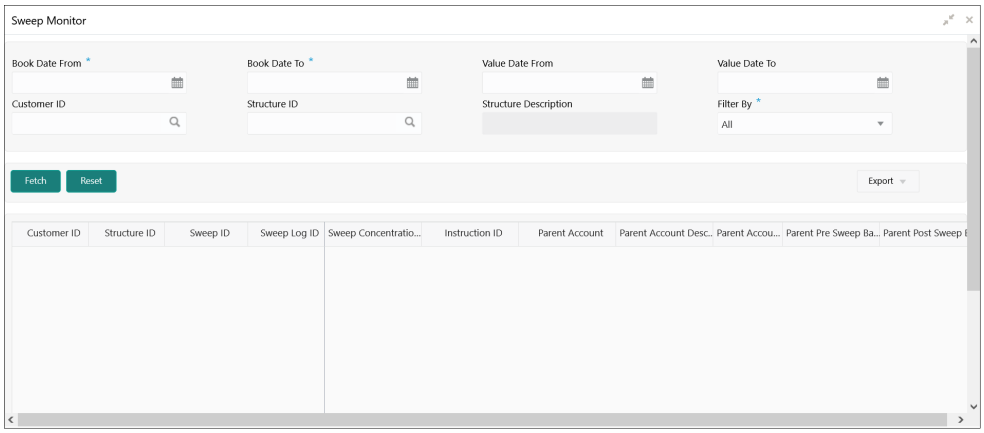
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the Sweep details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Sweep Monitor**.

   The **Sweep Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-11 Sweep Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Sweep Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-20 Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Book Date From	Specify the start book date.
Book Date To	Specify the end book date.
Value Date From	Specify the start value date.
Value Date To	Specify the end value date.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer ID for which the sweep details are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep details are to be viewed.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **All** • **Exceptions** • **Pending** • **Success** • **Handed Off**

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-21 Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the executed structure.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Sweep ID	Displays the sweep ID used to query transaction details and account information.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the sweep log ID.
Sweep Concentration Method	Displays the sweep concentration method.
Instruction ID	Displays the executed sweep instruction ID.
Parent Account	Displays parent account number.
Parent Account Description	Displays the description of the parent account.
Parent Account Branch	Displays the branch of the parent account.
Parent Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the parent account before the execution of the sweep.
Parent Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the parent account after the execution of the sweep.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Child Account Branch	Displays the branch of the child account.
Child Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the child account before the execution of the sweep.
Child Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the child account after the execution of the sweep.
Sweep Amount from Child Account	Displays the sweep amount from child account.

Table 8-21 (Cont.) Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.
Two Way	Displays if it is a two-way sweep. The values displayed are **Y** or **N**.
Reverse Sweep	Displays if the sweep is a reverse sweep. The values displayed are **Y** or **N**.
BVT	Displays if the sweep is a BVT sweep. The values displayed are **Y** or **N**.
BVT ID	Displays the BVT ID.
FX Rate	Displays the FX rate for cross currency sweeps.
Mode	Displays the mode of the sweep execution. The available options are: • **Auto** • **Manual**
Status	Displays the status of the sweep. The values displayed can be **S** (Success), **P** (Pending) or **E** (Exception).
New Status	Displays the new status after retrying.
Manual Status Update Maker	Displays the manual status update maker.
Manual Status Update Checker	Displays the manual status update checker.
Error Code	Displays an error code for sweeps in exception.
Message	Displays any exception message generated.
Ext Sys Ref Id	Displays the external system reference ID.
Log Timestamp	Displays the date and time of sweep execution.
Log Timestamp (UTC)	Displays the date and time of sweep execution in UTC.
Sweep Initiated By	Displays the sweep initiators user ID.
Balance Updated Time Stamp	Displays the balance updated date and time.
Payment Message	Displays the payment message by clicking on **View Message**.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

   The available options are:

   - **CSV**
   - **Excel**

8.2 Batches

This topic describes the various batches provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Account Pair Sweep
  This topic describes the information to invoke a pair level sweep on a structure manually.
- End of Cycle
  This topic describes the information to invoke a EOD for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management through Common Core Maintenance.
- Manual Status Update
  This topic describes the information about the manual status update.
- Pool Batch
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke a pool batch manually.
- Structure Sweep
  This topic describes the information to invoke a structure level sweep manually.

8.2.1 Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a pair level sweep on a structure manually.

> **Note:**
>
> The same user cannot be the initiator and authorizer of the account pair sweep.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Initiate Account Pair Sweep
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate the account pair sweep manually.
- View Account Pair Sweep
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved).
- Authorize Account Pair Sweep
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the account pair sweep.

8.2.1.1 Initiate Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate the account pair sweep manually.

The **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** has the two selection criteria.

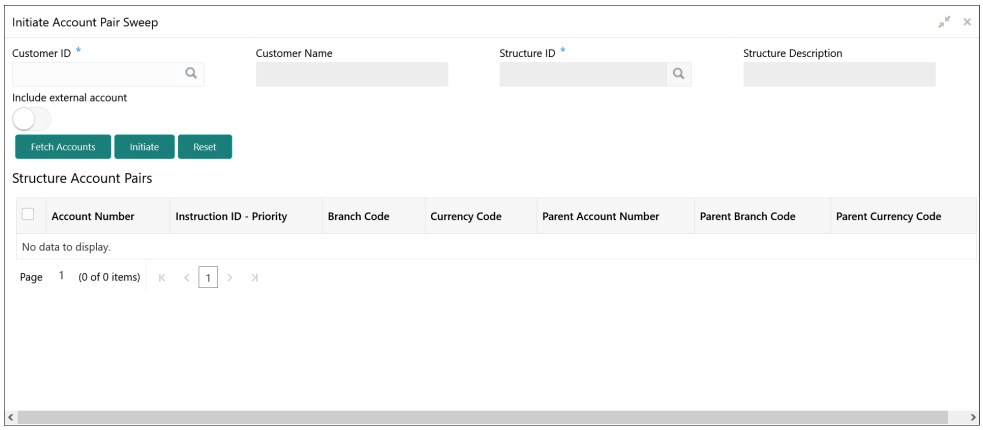
- Select the Customer ID and then one of the Structure ID's for the customer needs to be selected to initiate the manual sweep.
- There is also an option to include external accounts in the manual sweep initiation.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **Initiate Account Pair Sweep**.

   The **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-12 Initiate Account Pair Sweep



3. Specify the fields on **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-22 Initiate Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected Customer ID.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the structure ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description based on the selected Structure ID.
Include External Account	Select the toggle to include the external account number.

4. Click **Fetch Accounts** to fetch the account pairs in structure.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-23 Structure Account Pairs – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays all the accounts of the selected structure.
Instruction ID- Priority	Displays all the instruction ID's attached at the account along with the instruction priority that is set for each of the instructions if multiple instructions are attached at the account. The user can select the instruction ID to be executed for the pair.

Table 8-23 (Cont.) Structure Account Pairs – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the account.
Currency Code	Specify the currency code of the account.
Parent Account Number	Specify the parent account number for the child.
Parent Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the parent.
Parent Currency Code	Specify the parent account currency code.

The user can select one or two account pairs for manual sweep execution by selecting the square box aligned on left of the account number.

5. Click **Initiate** to initiate the manual sweeps for the selected pairs.
6. Click **Reset** to initiate a new pair level manual sweep.

8.2.1.2 View Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved).

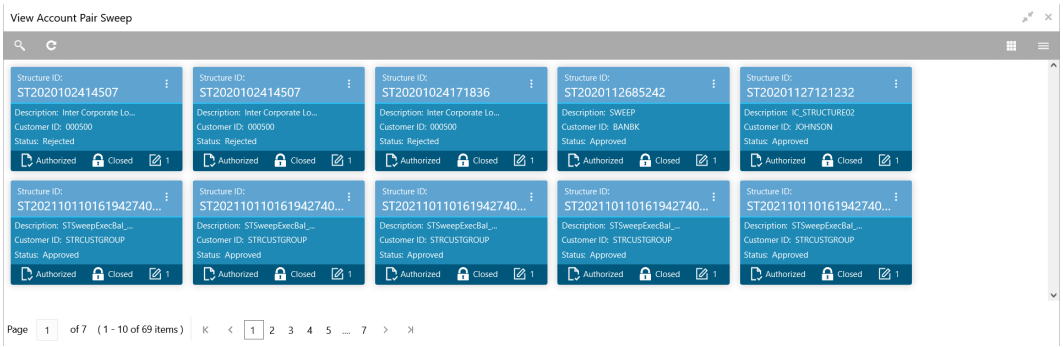
The user can click on the widgets to access and view the operation carried out on the **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen by the initiator. This screen is a summary of all the successful actions on the **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **View Account Pair Sweep**.

   The **View Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-13 View Account Pair Sweep



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-24 View Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Description	Displays the description of structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

8.2.1.3 Authorize Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the account pair sweep.

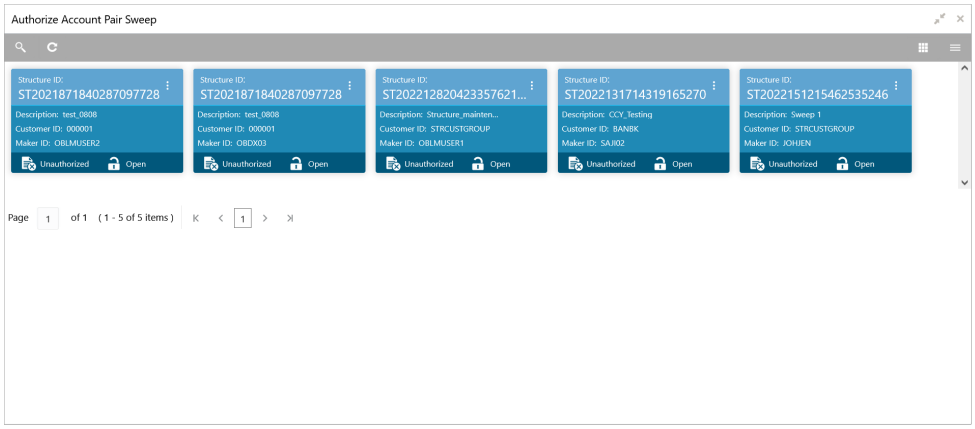
The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep** screen displays all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **Authorize Account Pair Sweep**.

   The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-14 Authorize Account Pair Sweep



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

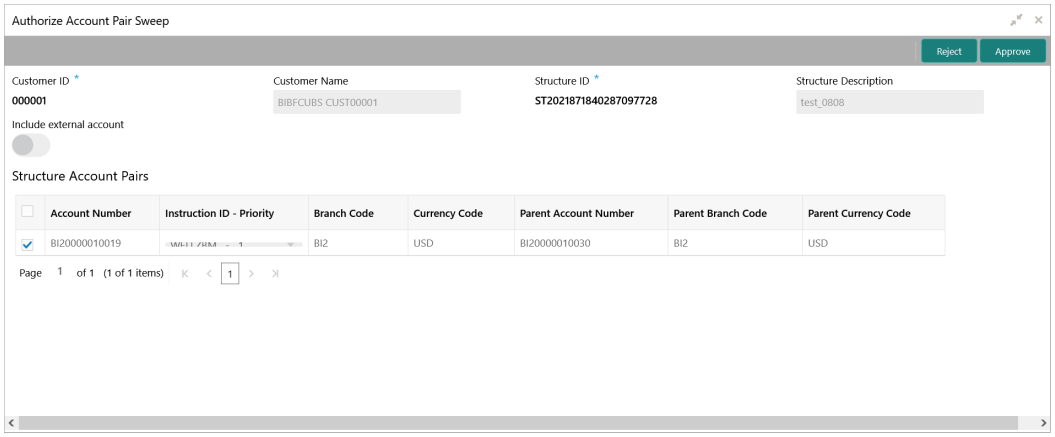
Table 8-25 Authorize Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Description	Displays the description.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open**

3. Click **three-dots** icon and click **View** icon to open record.

   The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep - View** screen displays.

Figure 8-15 Authorize Account Pair Sweep - View



For more information on fields, refer to the Table 8-22 table.

Approve the manual pair sweep

4. Click **Approve** to approve the manual pair sweep.

   The **Approve** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-16 Approve

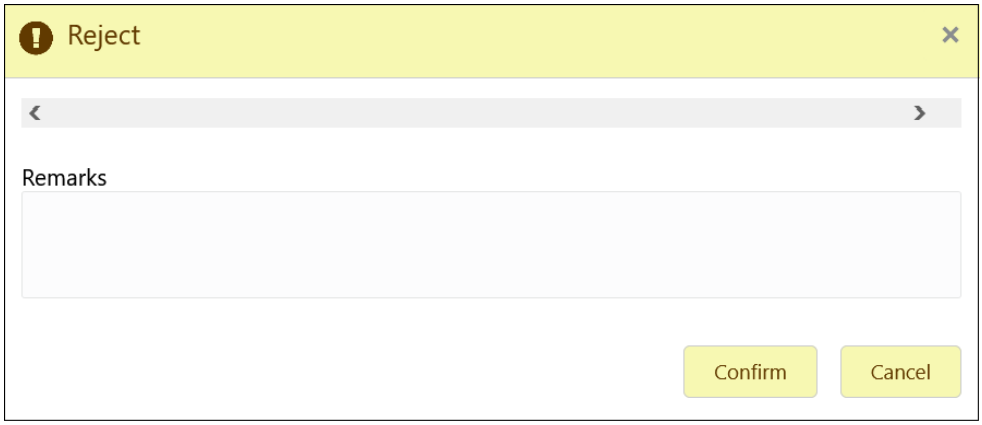
5. Specify **Remarks** and click **Confirm** to approve the manual account sweep.

Reject the manual pair sweep

6. Click **Reject** to reject the manual pair sweep.

   The **Reject** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-17 Reject



7. Specify **Remarks** and click **Confirm** to reject the manual account pair.

8.2.2 End of Cycle

This topic describes the information to invoke a EOD for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management through Common Core Maintenance.

Invoke EOD
The Oracle Banking Liquidity Management EOD process calls the following internal services in following sequential manner.

- EODJOB
- DATEFLIP
- BODJOB

> **Note:**
>
> Refer **Invoke Branch EOD** section in **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** to run EOD.

As part of the EOD Batch, the following sub batches will be triggered in the application.

Table 8-26 EOD Batches

Batch	Sub Batch	Action
EOD	Markcutoff	• Pre-validation check for EOD like pending authorization, date check, completion of previous EOD, etc,.
	Sweep	• Executes the account pairwise and structure pair sweep that are configured to run during EOD.
	Balance fetch	• Balance update/pull for that branch.
	Pool	• Executes the pool-based structures to update Pool contributions.
	IC	• Call IC Mark Cut off • Interest Calculations and Liquidation (IC) • Call Oracle Banking Liquidity Management EOD Post IC • Accrual and Liquidation Handoff to DDA
DateFlip	DateFlip	• Change the system date to next working date in common core, IC, and Oracle Banking Liquidity Management
	Releasecutoff	• Mark release cutoff for IC batch
BOD	ReallocationBatch	• Sweep and Pool Reallocation • Handoff for reallocation batch to DDA
	ReverseSweep	• BOD reverse frequency sweeps for Account Pair followed by Structure
	BodSweep	• Executes sweep configures to run during BOD - Account wise followed by Structure wise

> **Note:**
>
> Oracle Banking Liquidity Management branch dates should be in sync with DDA branch dates to stop wrong entries being posted or Sweep getting failed.

Table 8-27 End of Cycle Date - Action

DDA Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Action
15-Jul-19	14-Jul-19	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches the balance for 14th July and post entries for 14 July value date once again.

Table 8-27 (Cont.) End of Cycle Date - Action

DDA Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Action
14-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will not be able to fetch balances.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Configuration Guide* to configure EOD as per the user requirements.

8.2.3 Manual Status Update

This topic describes the information about the manual status update.

When the sweep is initiated in the system, it is initially in P (Pending) status and moves to either S (Success) or E (Error) status when the sweep is settled through DDA or any other system which has a one-step settlement process. For example, payment instruction for the pair is FCUBSIFSERVICE (Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking).

When a sweep is initiated in the system, it is initially in P-Pending status and moves to H (Hand Off) status and then to either S (Success) or E (Error) status when the sweep is settled through payments or any system which has a two-step settlement process. For example, payment instruction for the pair is PMSinglePayOutService (Oracle Banking Payments).

There are cases where the sweep is stuck either in P or H status due to a temporary interface snap, and the same happens if retired. To overcome this situation, sweep retry parameters are provided at application parameters.

On retry, the records moves from P (Pending) to H\E (Hand off\ Error) in case of Oracle Banking Payments or S\E (Success\Error) in case of Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking on retires depending on the External System Action Configuration Handoff Stages(s) - Two - H (Hand off) for Oracle Banking Payments, One- P (Posting) for Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking (For a given External system for a given Service)

The manual status update screen is provided in the system to handle Sweeps in H (Hand Off) status.

The manual status update screen provides a manual handle to the user to move the sweeps transaction status.

The manual intervention can be performed through the **Manual Status Update** screen to move Transaction from H (Hand off) to E (Error) or S (Success) status (Oracle Banking Payments).

The manual updates need to be authorized by a different user form the **Authorize Status** screen.

The Sweeps will be in handed off status when the system has successfully dispatched the request to Oracle Banking Payments (any payment system) and waiting for their response.

The user can search the sweep transactions in handed off status based on search criteria from manual update screen.

User can update the status as Error or Success of sweeps transactions manually.

After record is saved, second user can authorize the status on authorize status screen.

After successful authorization, manual status of sweep will be updated, and the user can check the sweeps on screen monitor screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Update Status
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the sweep status on manual updates.
- Authorize Status
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the sweep status on manual updates.

8.2.3.1 Update Status

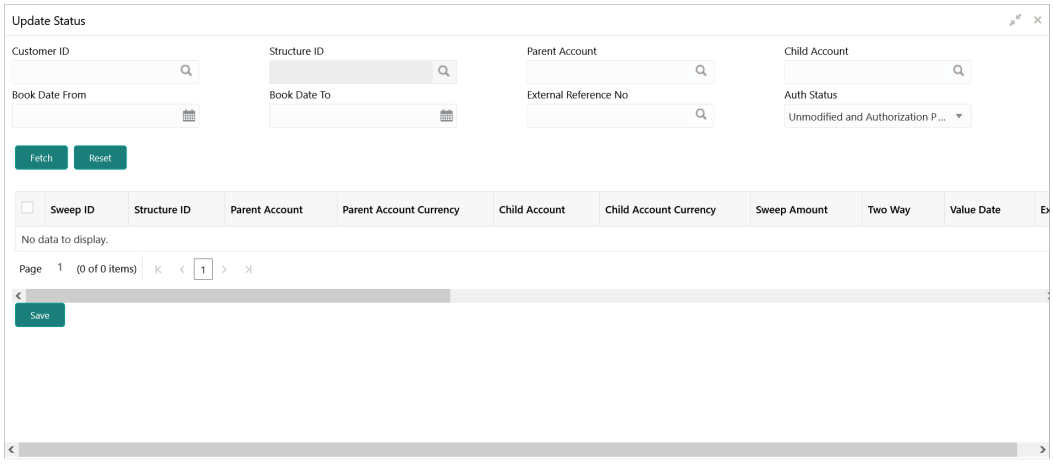
This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the sweep status on manual updates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Manual Status Update**. Under **Manual Status Update**, click **Update Status**.

   The **Update Status** screen displays.

Figure 8-18 Update Status



3. Specify the fields on **Update Status** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-28 Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Parent Account	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Parent Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Child Account	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Child Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Book Date From	Select the start date from when to view the sweep transactions.
Book Date To	Select the end date till when to view the sweep transactions.
External reference Number	Specify the external reference number to update the sweep transactions.
Auth Status	Select the status from the dropdown list for which sweep transactions to be viewed. • **ALL** • **Authorized** • **Rejected**

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-29 Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep ID	Displays the Sweep ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Sweep Amount	Displays the sweep amount.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.
Two Way	Displays whether the sweep is a two-way sweep. The values displayed are **Y** or **N**.

Table 8-29 (Cont.) Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
External Ref No	Displays the external reference number.
Handoff Status	Displays the status of the transaction. The values displayed can be **Hand off** or **Pending**.
Error Code	Displays the error code.
Message	Displays any exception message generated.
New status	Displays the status to be updated manually. The values displayed are be **Error** or **Success**.
Maker Remarks	Specify the maker remarks.
Checker Remarks	Displays the checker remarks.
Auth Status	Display the authorization status of the sweep. • **ALL** • **Authorized** • **Rejected**
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Maker Date	Displays the maker date and time of updating status.
Checker ID	Displays the checker ID.
Checker Date	Displays the checker date and time of authorizing status.

8.2.3.2 Authorize Status

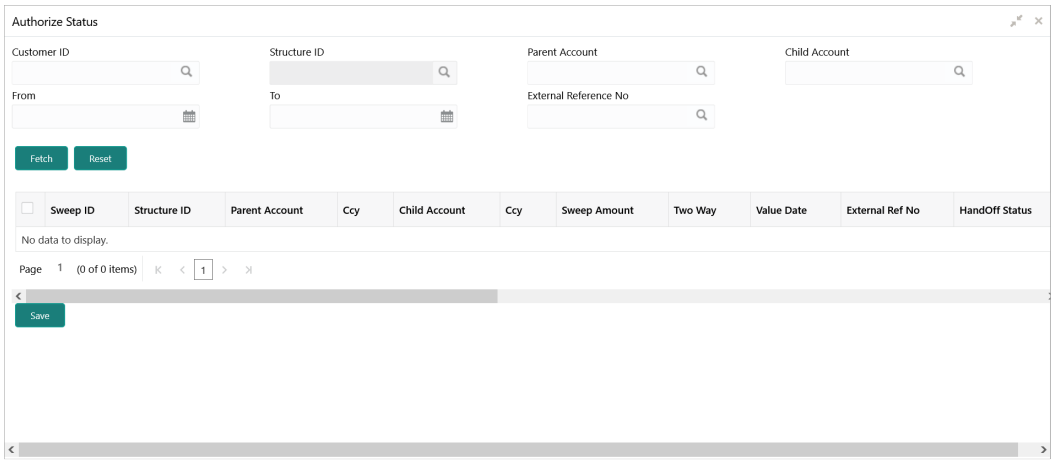
This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the sweep status on manual updates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Manual Status Update**. Under **Manual Status Update**, click **Authorize Status**.

   The **Authorize Status** screen displays.

Figure 8-19 Authorize Status



3. Specify the fields on **Authorize Status** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-30 Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Parent Account	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Parent Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Child Account	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Child Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
From	Select the start date from when to view the sweep transactions.
To	Select the end date till when to view the sweep transactions.
External reference Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the external reference number to update the sweep transactions.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-31 Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep ID	Displays the Sweep ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Sweep Amount	Displays the sweep amount.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.
Two Way	Displays whether the sweep is a two-way sweep. The values displayed are **Y** or **N**.
External Ref No	Displays the external reference number.
Handoff Status	Displays the status of the transaction. The values displayed can be **Hand off** or **Pending**.

Table 8-31 (Cont.) Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Error Code	Displays the error code.
Message	Displays any exception message generated.
New status	Displays the status to be updated manually. The values displayed are be **Error** or **Success**.
Auth Status	Display the authorized status of sweep. The available options are: • **ALL** • **Authorized** • **Rejected**
Maker Remarks	Displays the maker remarks.
Checker Remarks	Specify the checker remarks.
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Maker date	Displays the maker date and time of updating status.
Checker ID	Displays the checker ID.
Checker date	Displays the checker date and time of authorizing status.

8.2.4 Pool Batch

This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke a pool batch manually.

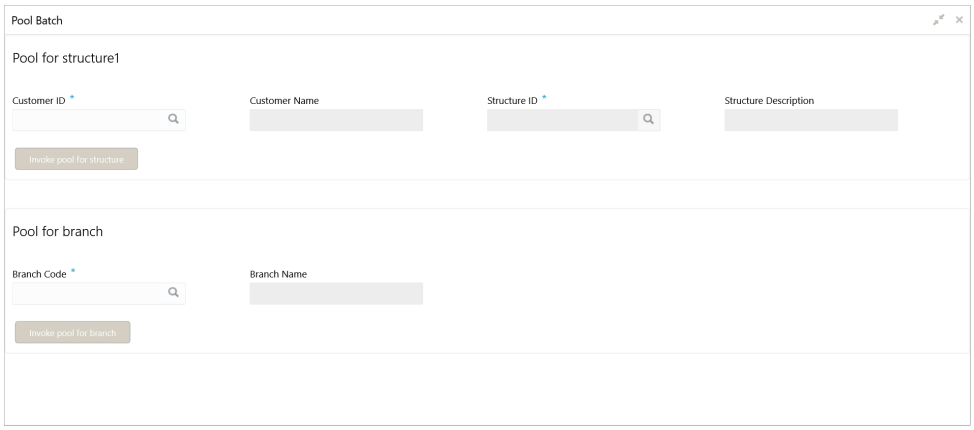
> **Note:**
>
> If the Pool batch is invoked manually for a Structure, the End of the day Auto-Pool Batch will ignore the Structure for the day and will not process the pool transaction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Pool Batch**.

   The **Pool Batch** screen displays.

Figure 8-20 Pool Batch



To Initiate Pool for Structure:

3. Specify the fields on **Pool for structure1** section in **Pool Batch** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-32 Pool Batch_Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected customer ID.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description based on the selected structure ID.

4. Click **Invoke pool for structure** to invoke the pool batch for the structure.

To Initiate Pool for Branch:

5. Specify the fields on **Pool for branch** section in **Pool Batch** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-33 Pool Batch_Branch – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name based on the selected branch code.

6. Click **Invoke pool for branch** to invoke the pool batch for the branch.

8.2.5 Structure Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a structure level sweep manually.

> **Note:**
>
> The same user cannot be the initiator and authorizer of the structure sweep.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Initiate Structure Sweep
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate structure sweep.
- View Structure Sweep
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved) by the users.
- Authorize Structure Sweep
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

8.2.5.1 Initiate Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate structure sweep.

The **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen has the two selection criteria.

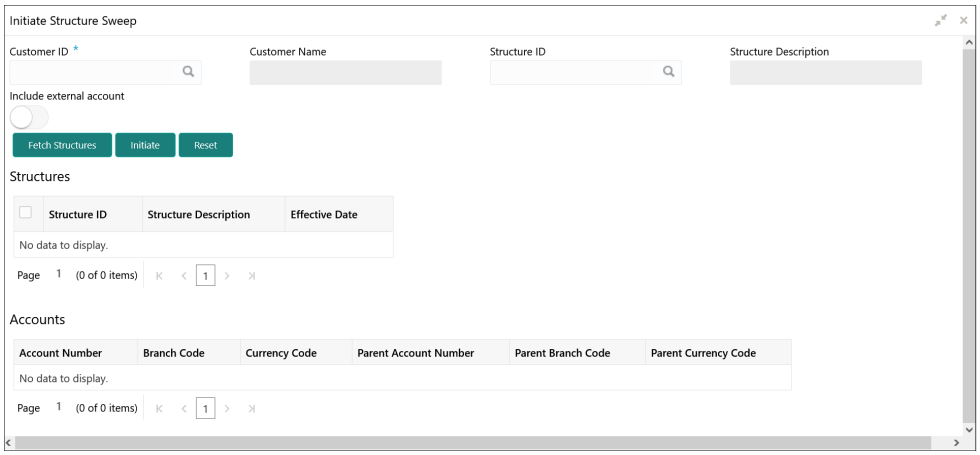
- Select the Customer ID and then one of the Structure ID's for the customer.
- Do not select any structure in which case all the structures of the customer will be initiated for sweep.
- There is also an option either to include external accounts in the manual sweep initiation.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **Initiate Structure Sweep**.

   The **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-21 Initiate Structure Sweep



3. Specify the fields on **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-34 Initiate Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID to initiate the structure sweep.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the structure ID to initiate the structure sweep.
Structure Description	Displays the customer name based on the Structure ID selected.
Include External Account	Select the toggle to include the external accounts.

4. Click **Fetch Structures** to fetch the details of structure sweep.

   The **Structures** section displays the structure details.
   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-35 Structures – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID's for the customer selected.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the structure.

5. Select the structure ID on the **Structures** section to view the account details.

The **Accounts** section displays the account details in the selected structure. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

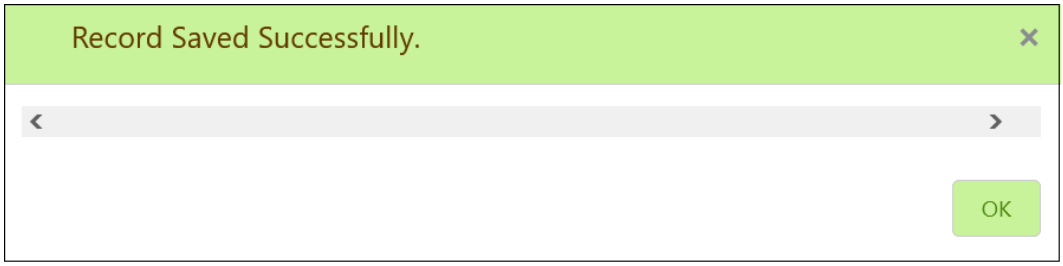
Table 8-36 Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the structure ID.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the structure ID.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the structure ID.
Parent Account Number	Displays the parent account number of the structure ID.
Parent Branch Code	Displays the parent branch code of the structure ID.
Parent Currency Code	Displays the parent currency code of the structure ID.

6. Click **Initiate** to initiate the structure sweep.

   The **Record Saved Successfully** screen displays.

Figure 8-22 Record Saved Successfully



7. Click **Reset** to initiate fresh fetch if required.

8.2.5.2 View Structure Sweep

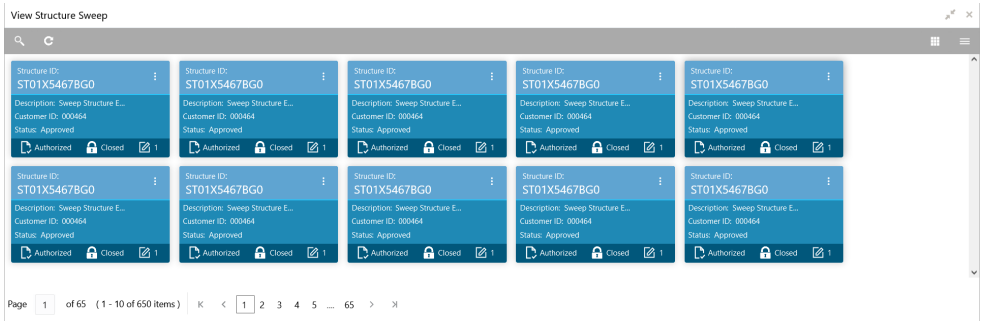
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved) by the users.

The user can select on the widgets to access and view the operation carried out on the **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen. This screen is a summary of all the successful actions on the **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **View Structure Sweep**.

   The **View Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-23 View Structure Sweep



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-37 View Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Description	Displays the description.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

8.2.5.3 Authorize Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

The user can review the tile and authorize or reject with a comment using this screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **Authorize Structure Sweep**.

   The **Authorize Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-24 Authorize Structure Sweep

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

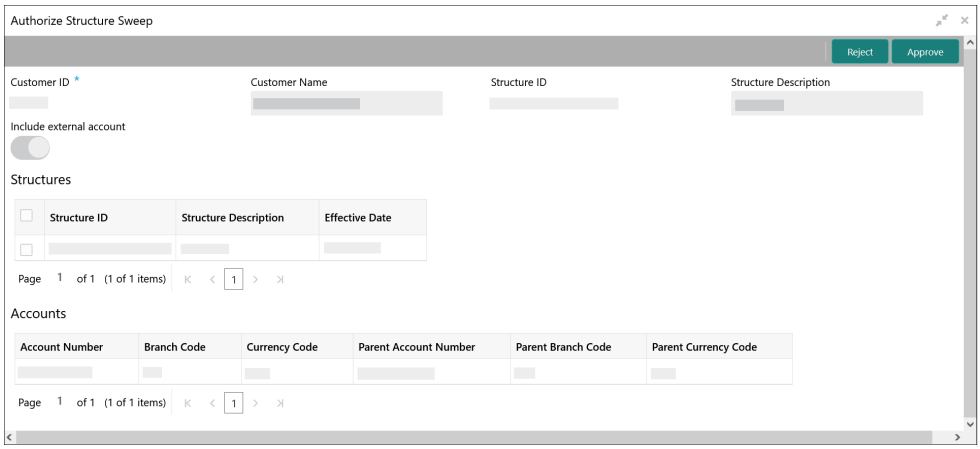
Table 8-38 Authorize Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Description	Displays the description.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**

3. Click **three-dots** icon and click **View** icon to view to **Authorize Structure Sweep**.

   The **Authorize Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-25 Authorize Structure Sweep



For more information on fields, refer to **Initiate Structure Sweep** topic.

To Approve the structure sweep:

4. Click **Approve** to approve the structure sweep.

   The **Approve** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-26 Approve

5. Specify the remarks and click **Confirm** to approve the structure sweep manually.

To Reject the structure sweep:

6. Click **Reject** to reject the structure sweep.

   The **Reject** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-27 Reject

7. Specify the remarks and click **Confirm** to reject the structure sweep manually.

9
BVT Handling

This topic describes the information about the Back-Value Transaction feature in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

During the balance build process, whenever the system receives a transaction for which the value date is lesser than the system date of the branch (booking date), the system marks those transactions as Back-Value Transaction (BVT).

During the EOD processing, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management identifies the accounts and their related structures for which the back value dated transaction must be processed. The BVT processing will always be done at the structure headers EOD.

The system rebooks the sweeps (in case of physical pooling) and adjusts the interest amount that had been accrued and settled in the accounts when you input a transaction with a back-value date. In case of a change in the Account Structure in the interim between the Back-Value Transaction (BVT) date and current date, the system uses the account structure existing on the execution days.

BVT Processing

Any back valued transaction results in rebooking of sweeps from that BVT date. If the Account Structure had undergone a change in the period between the BVT date and current date, the system takes the appropriate previous structure information into account while replaying the sweeps.

The system carries out the following steps during BVT processing.

Table 9-1 BVT Conditions and Actions

Condition	Action
Reversal of Sweeps	The system reverses all the sweep instructions executed on relevant structures from back value date to current date.
BVT balance adjustments	The system adjusts the balances of an account based on BVT transactions.
Re-play sweep instructions	The system replays all the sweep instructions from Back value date to current date for all related structures, considering the BVT adjusted balances.
BVT update to Core Banking System	Send post-BVT, post-sweep balance corrections for all the effected accounts, considering BVT adjustments to Core Banking System.

The system will process BVT only for Value Date based sweeps.

Whenever a BVT transaction hits an account, the corresponding account that was active on that effective date is considered for pre-liquidity management and post-liquidity management balances.

Relay of Sweeps:
Replay of sweeps is an internal process to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and are carried out in the following manner:

- All sweep transactions related to the affected structures are to be reversed on the BVT date.
- Considering the BVT sweep adjustments, the system replays all the sweeps to ensure that the value dated balances of the parent account and other child accounts in the structure are correctly updated.
- Considering the updated System account balances, the system reverses the sweep transactions, including reverse sweeps, and then replay the sweep cycle till the current processing date.
- Replaced sweeps (re-booked entries) have a booking date as the processing date (date on which BVT is processed which would be the current system date for the account) and the value date is in the back period.
- While processing multiple BVT entries for an account, the system starts processing the BVTs from the earliest value date.
- The Post Sweep Balances are updated accordingly for the Account + Effective Date + Account Combination.

The accounting entries hand off to the core banking system are done according to the payment instruction maintenance parameters maintained at the branch level.

Pool Structures:
For pool structures affected by BVT transactions, the system gets all the contribution made to the LM contributions table from the BVT date and adjusts the contribution table for all the structures which had BVT accounts.

Multi Currency:
While replaying the sweep instructions, the system considers the exchange rates for the date in the back period, where the cross currency sweeps are involved.

BVT with Structural Changes:
While replaying the sweep instructions, the system considers appropriate historic structures.

10
Withholding Tax

This topic describes the information about the configuration of Interest Paid on the accounts.

Withholding Tax can be configured on interest paid on Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts. This feature will cater to the regulatory needs in WHT applicable regions.

WHT can be configured on following accounts:

- Accounts in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management with IC computed on the accounts but not part of structure
- Notional Pool structure – Interest method
- Notional Pool structure – Advantage method

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC
  This topic describes the information about the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC.
- Pool Interest Method
  This topic describes the information about the Pool Interest Method.
- Advantage Method
  This topic describes the information about the advantage method for the pool structure.

10.1 Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC

This topic describes the information about the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts with IC should be mapped with two formulas as follows:

- Credit / Debit formula for computing Interest
- Debit formula for computing Tax

The system performs the interest calculation as well as compute the tax on the same. As per the liquidation cycle maintained in the system, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management does the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

For the negative interest, WHT will not be applicable.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the system.

10.2 Pool Interest Method

This topic describes the information about the Pool Interest Method.

For Pool Interest method, IC and WHT configuration should be done on the Notional Header Account of the Pool.

The notional header should be mapped to IC product with the two formulae follows:

- Credit / Debit formula for computing the interest
- Debit formula for computing the tax

The system performs the interest calculation as per the balance on the Header Account as well as compute the tax on the same.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the system. The Bridge GL for interest will be maintained in the Third-Party Account maintenance screen as usual.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management does the tax distribution to child accounts using the same method as what is used for Interest Reallocation. As per the liquidation cycle maintained, the system does the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

Tax will be paid to the government from the Notional account in the Jurisdiction of the Notional account.

For negative interest, WHT is not applicable.

10.3 Advantage Method

This topic describes the information about the advantage method for the pool structure.

For Pool Advantage method, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts (Child Accounts) with IC should be mapped with two formula as follows:

- Credit/Debit formula for computing the interest
- Debit formula for computing the tax

The system will perform the interest calculation as well as compute the tax on the same. As per the liquidation cycle maintained in the system, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will do the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the IC sub system.

Reallocation of Advantage

To reallocate advantage interest along with tax, the notional header should be mapped to a specific IC Product.

The IC product rule would be as follows:

Table 10-1 Header IC Setup (Group – HDG1 Product HED1)

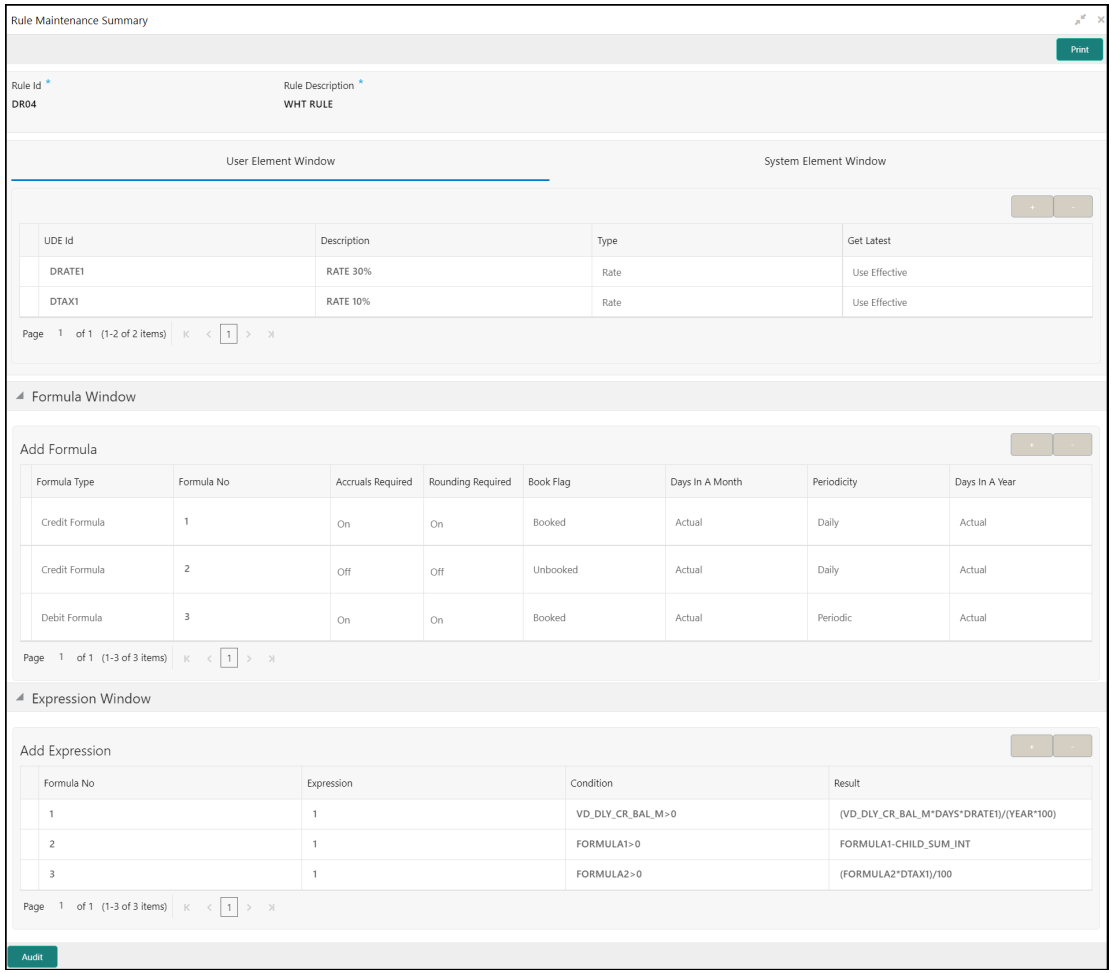
Condition	Expression	Description	Formula
VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M >0	IC_VD_CR_BAL*CR_RATE	Credit Interest Pool Level Non Booked	FRM1

Table 10-1 (Cont.) Header IC Setup (Group – HDG1 Product HED1)

Condition	Expression	Description	Formula
VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M >0	IC_VD_DR_BAL*DR_RATE	Debit Interest Pool Level Non Booked	FRM2
FRM_1>0	FRM1-CHILD_SUM_INT	Net Credit Interest – Advantage	FRM3
FRM_2>0	FRM2-CHILD_SUM_INT	Net Debit Interest – Advantage	FRM4
FRM_3>0	FRM_3*TAX	Tax for Credit	FRM5
FRM_4>0	FRM_4*TAX	Tax for Debit	FRM6

The following example of IC Rule setup done for calculation of credit interest and tax over the same.

Figure 10-1 Rule Maintenance Summary



- WHT Interest Map
  This topic describes the information to map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent account.

10.3.1 WHT Interest Map

This topic describes the information to map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent account.

There is a possibility that the child accounts are mapped to the different IC products which have different formulae.

These formulae may not be in the same order across products. For example: In one product, Formula 2 is Credit and Formula 3 is Debit. In another product, Formulae 1 is Credit and Formulae 2 is Debit.

In order to properly map the constituent debits and credits to be considered for calculating the advantage interest, **WHT Interest Map** screen provides which will map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Interest Map
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create withholding tax interest map.
- View Interest Map
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the configured interest map details.

10.3.1.1 Create Interest Map

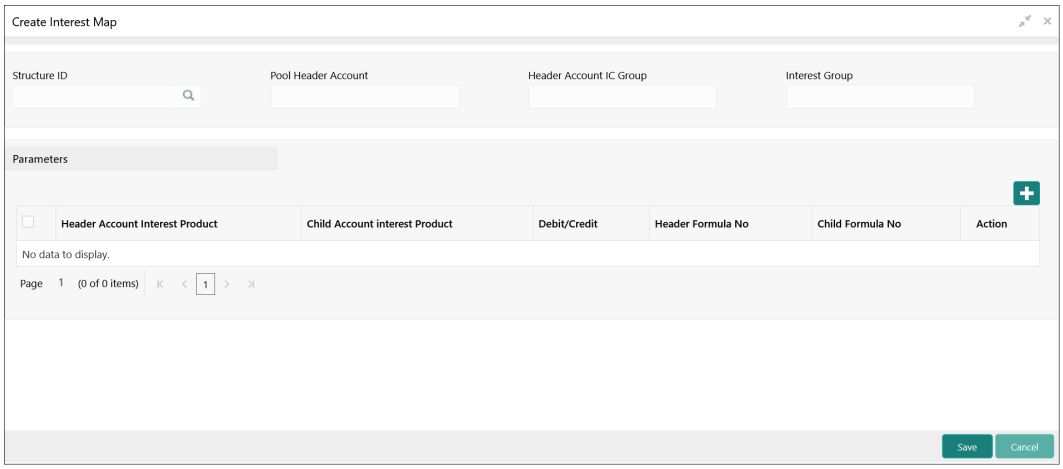
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create withholding tax interest map.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **WHT Interest Map**. Under **WHT Interest Map**, click **Create Interest Map**.

   The **Create Interest Map** screen displays.

Figure 10-2 Create Interest Map



3. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Map** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-2 Create Interest Map – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Pool structure ID from the LOV.
Pool Header Account	Specify the pool header account.
Header Account IC Group	Specify the IC group of the header account.
Interest Group	Specify the account interest group of the header account.

Remaining process of IC Calculating and providing Interest and Tax to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the system doing the postings remains same for this method.

4. Click **Add** icon to update the parameter for interest mapping.

   The **Parameters** table grid displays.For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-3 Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Header Account Interest Product	Specify the header account interest product.
Child Account Interest Product	Specify the child account interest product.

Table 10-3 (Cont.) Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Debit/Credit	Select the required formula from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Debit** • **Credit**
Header Formula No	Specify the header formula number.
Child Formula No	Specify the child formula number that should be mapped to mentioned header Credit/Debit formula number.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The remaining process for calculating and providing Interest and Tax to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the system doing the postings remains the same for this method.

10.3.1.2 View Interest Map

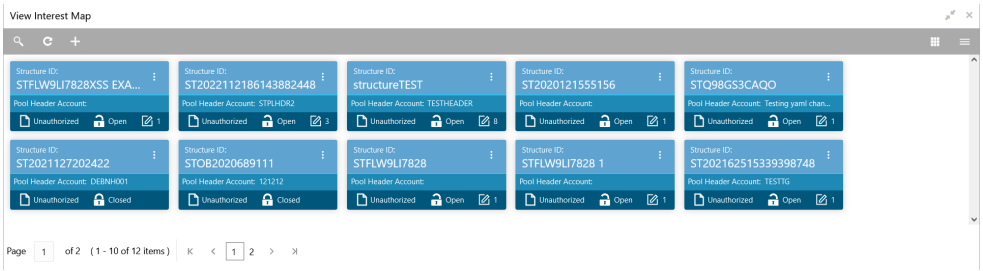
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the configured interest map details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **WHT Interest Map**. Under **WHT Interest Map**, click **View Interest Map**.

   The **View Interest Map** screen displays.

Figure 10-3 View Interest Map



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-4 View Interest Map – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Pool Header Account	Displays the pool header account.

Table 10-4 (Cont.) View Interest Map – Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

11
Simulation Details

This topic describes the information to simulate the structure for the set of accounts and compare the interest earned in the accounts with and without structure for the specified period.

This feature can be used with:

1. **New Customer/Prospect** - who does not have any accounts with the bank.
2. **Existing Customer** - who already has accounts with the bank and using Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Simulation
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- Interest Optimization Simulation
  This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization Simulation maintenance.

11.1 Simulation

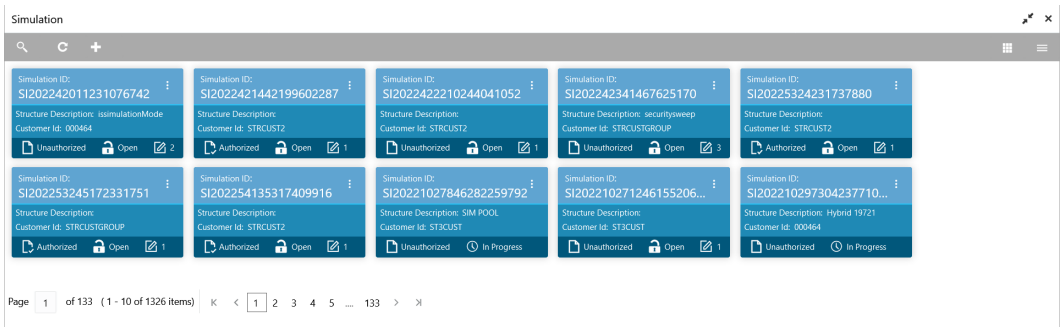
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation**.

   The **Simulation** screen displays.

Figure 11-1 Simulation



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-1 Simulation - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation ID	Displays the simulation ID.
Simulation Description	Displays the description of the Simulation.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are: • **Authorized** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

- Create Simulation
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new simulation in Liquidity Management.
- Edit Simulation Structure
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.
- Simulation File Upload
  This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

11.1.1 Create Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new simulation in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Simulation Details
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- Structure Details
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.
- Link Account
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a structure.
- Structure Summary
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.
- Simulation Summary
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

11.1.1.1 Simulation Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

1. Click **+** button on the **Simulation** screen to create a new simulation.

   The **Simulation Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-2 Simulation Details - New Prospect

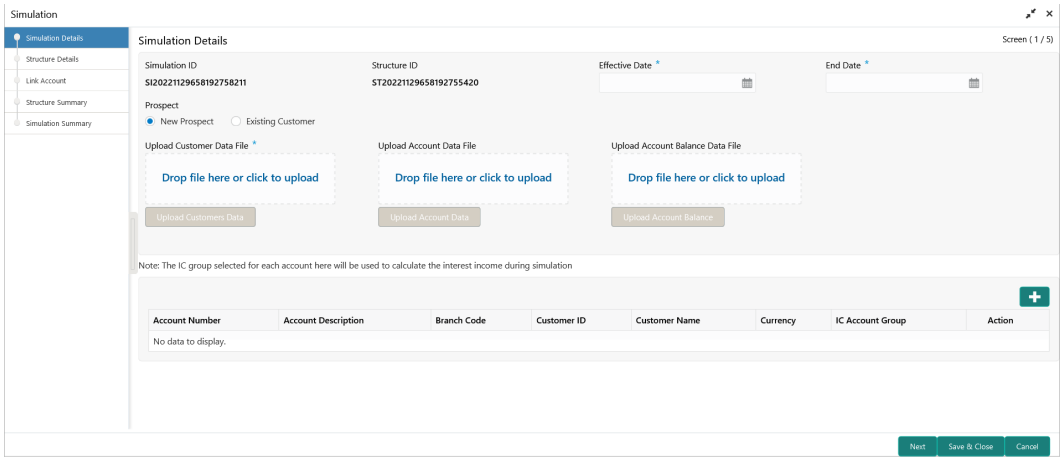
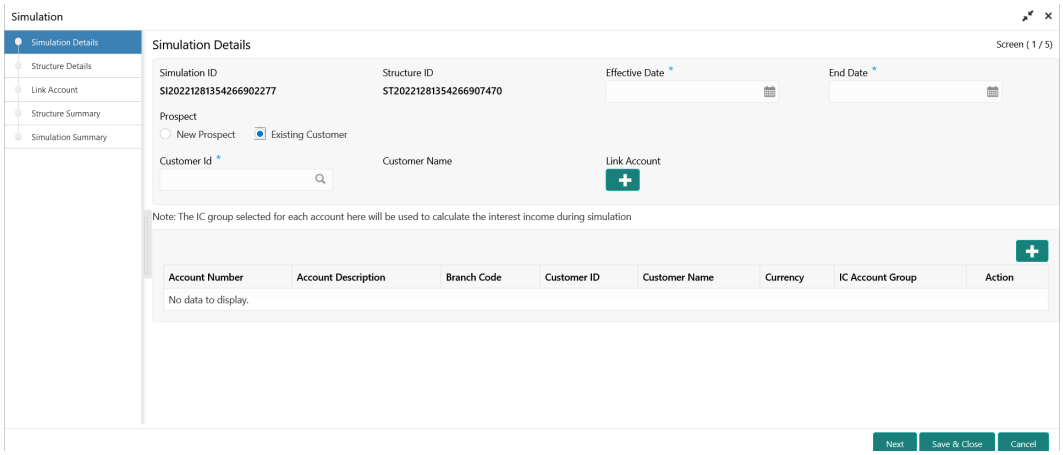


Figure 11-3 Simulation Details - Existing Customer



2. Specify the fields on **Simulation Details** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-2 Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulaton ID	Displays the simulation ID which is auto generated.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID which is auto generated.
Effective Date	Specify the date from when the simulation structure becomes effective.
End Date	Specify the date till when the simulation structure is effective. **Note:** This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Prospect	Select the type of prospect as **New Prospect/ Existing Customer**.
Drop file or click to upload	Click this button to browse and select the file for the respective file uploads. **Note:** This field is applicable to **New Prospect**.
Upload Customer Data	Click this button to upload the customer data file. **Note:** This field is applicable to **New Prospect**.
Upload Account Data	Click this button to upload the account data file. **Note:** This field is applicable to **New Prospect**.
Upload Account Balance	Click this button to upload the account balance data file. **Note:** This field is applicable to **New Prospect**.

Table 11-2 (Cont.) Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer ID from the list. **Note:** This field is applicable to **Existing Customer**.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer based on the customer ID selected. **Note:** This field is applicable to **Existing Customer**.
Account Number	Displays the account number. **Note:** This field is editable.
Account Description	Displays the account description of the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID for the account. **Note:** This field is editable.

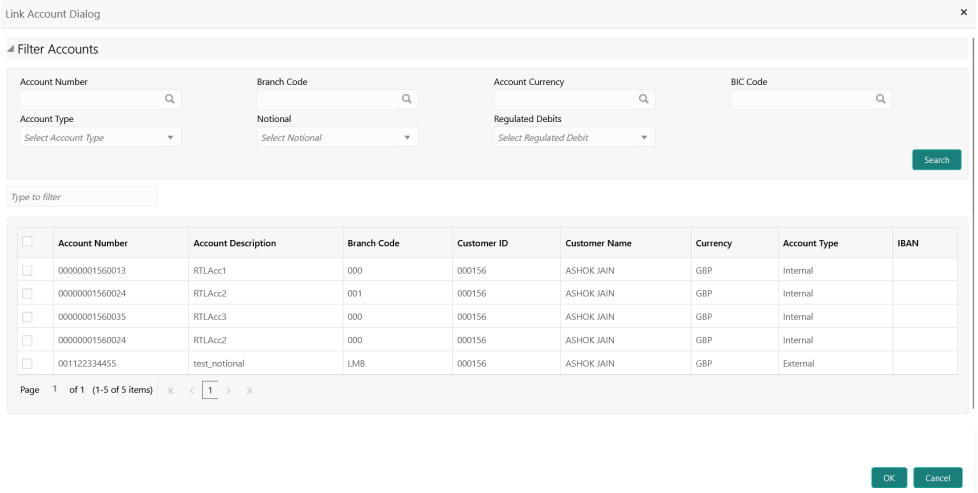
Table 11-2 (Cont.) Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name for the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
Currency	Displays the currency for the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
IC Account Group	Click **Search** icon and select the IC Account Group.

3. Click icon and select the accounts to participate in structure..

   The **Link Account Dialog** displays.

Figure 11-4 Link Account Dialog



4. On the **Link Account Dialog** screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-3 Link Account Dialog – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.
Branch Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
Account Currency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.
BIC Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
Account Type	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are • **External Account** • **Internal Account**
Notional	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No** The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.
Regulated Debits	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No** The user can select the required option to filter the accounts. **Note:** This field is not applicable for **Simulation**.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID for the account.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the Customer ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are • **External** • **Internal**
IBAN	Displays the IBAN for the account.

5. Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Simulation Details** screen.

6. Click to add the new for account details.
7. Click to edit the account details.
8. Click to delete the account details.
9. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **Structure Details** screen.
10. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation details.
11. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes.

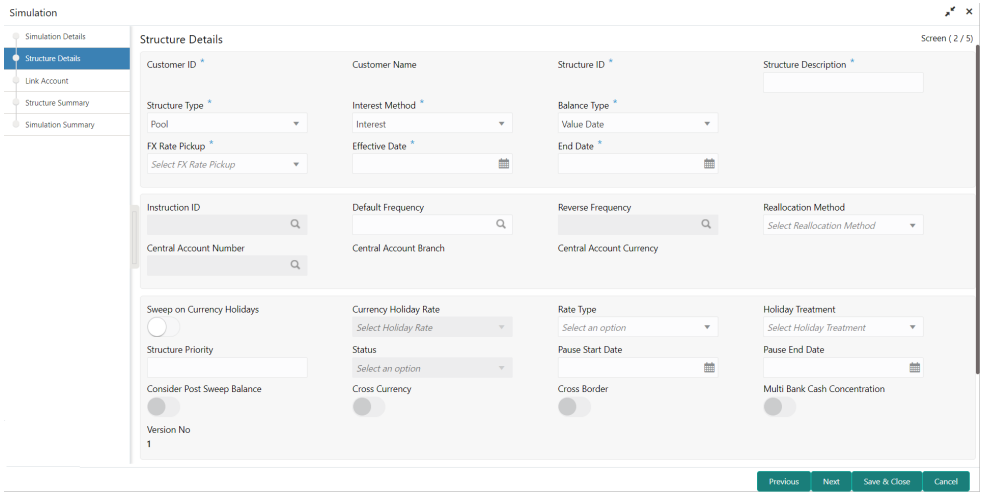
11.1.1.2 Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Simulation Details** screen to update the Structure Details.

   The **Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-5 Structure Details



2. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-4 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID for the exisitng customer Prospect.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the **Customer ID** selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid**
Interest Method	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Interest** • **Advantage** • **Ratio** **Note:** For **Sweep** and **Hybrid** Structures, **Interest Method**is defaulted to **Interest**.
Balance Type	Select the balance type for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Book Date** • **Value Date**
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Online**: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. • **Offline**: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. **Note:** This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. **Note:** This date should always be greater than the effective date.

Table 11-4 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID. **Note:** This field is active only if the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**.
Default Frequency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. **Note:** This field is active only if the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep** and **Hybrid**.
Reverse Frequency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. **Note:** This field is active only if the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**.

Table 11-4 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities. The available options are: • **Absolute Pro-Data Distribution** - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts. • **Central Distribution** - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account. • **Fair Share Distribution** - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. • **Even Direct Distribution** - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances. • **Even Distribution** - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts. • **No Reallocation** - No interest is paid back to the child accounts. • **Percentage Based Distribution** - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts. **Note:** This option is applicable only at the pair level. • **Reverse Fair Share Distribution** - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. **Note:** This field is active only if the **Structure Type** is selected as **Pool**.
Central Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system. **Note:** This field is active only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Central Distribution**.
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch based on the **Central Account Number** selected.

Table 11-4 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency based on the **Central Account Number** selected.
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Select the toggle to allow sweep on currency holidays.
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays from the drop-down list. The available option is: • **Last Sweep Rate for the Pair** • **Past 5 day Average Rate** **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Sweep on Currency Holidays** toggle is selected.
Rate Type	Click **Search** to view and select the **Rate Type** from the list. The list displays all the **Rate Type** maintained in the system.
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: • **Next Working Date** - Perform the action on the next working day. • **Previous Working Date** - Perform the action on the previous working day. • **Holiday** – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Holiday Treatment** is selected as **Previous Working Date**.

Table 11-4 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Move Forward** - The action is performed on the next working day. • **Holiday** - Do not perform the sweep. **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Holiday Treatment** is selected as **Previous Working Date**. When the **Maximum Backward Days** set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the **Backward Treatment**
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: • **Active**: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • **Incomplete**: The structure is still being created. • **Expired**: The structure is expired. • **In-Active**: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Post Sweep Balance	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

3. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
4. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
5. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

11.1.1.3 Link Account

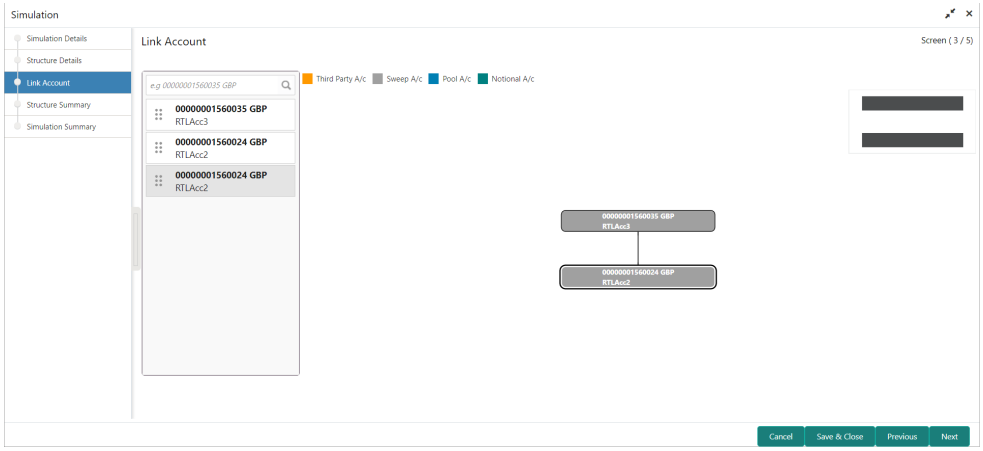
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a structure.

Accounts are fetched to create and modify a structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.
2. Drag and Drop the accounts into the drawing pane in the required hierarchy and create the structure.

   The **Link Account - View** displays with the accounts added in the tree hierarchy.

Figure 11-6 Link Account - View



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-5 Account List/Capsule - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Account Description	Displays the description of the particular account. **Note:** If the account description is long, the graph will show three dots at the end of the description. The user can view the complete description in **Account Details** tooltip.
Currency	Displays the currency of the particular account.

3. Right click on an account in structure.
   a. Click **Edit** to edit the account pair level parameters.
   b. Click **Delete Account** to delete the account from the structure.
   c. Click **Delete Hierarchy** to delete a hierarchy of the selected account from the structure.
   d. Click **Replace** to replace the account from the Account List.
4. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
5. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).
6. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
7. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

Once the desired structure is in place, the next step is to maintain the account pair level parameters.
The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

- Account Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view and update the account details.
- Parent Account Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the parent account details.
- Payment Instructions
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the payment instructions for the account pair.
- Reallocation
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the reallocation parameter.
- Reverse Sweep Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.
- Instruction Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup the instruction details for the account pair.

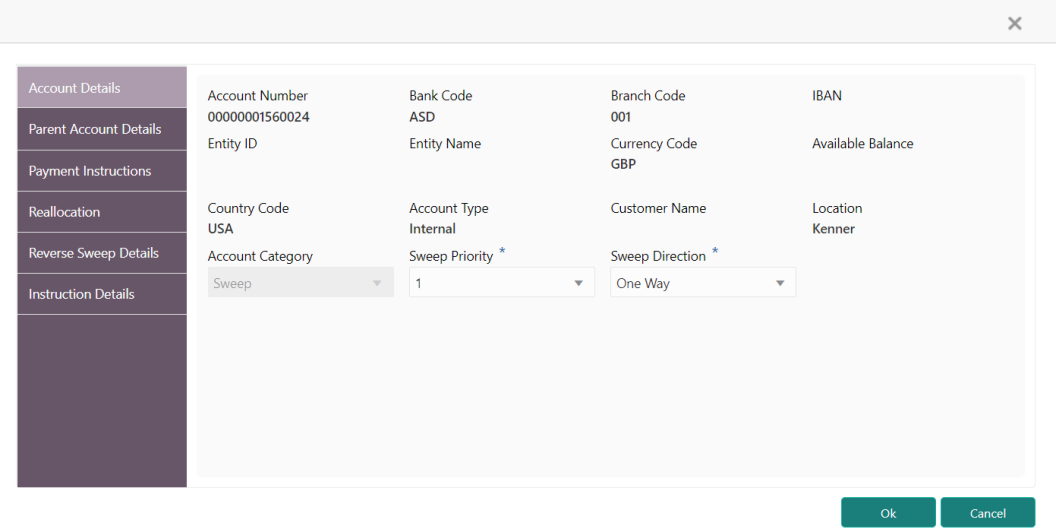
11.1.1.3.1 Account Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view and update the account details.

1. On the **Linked Account** screen, right-click on the accounts in Tree Hierarchy.
2. Click **Edit** to maintain the account pair level parameters.

   The **Account Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-7 Account Details



3. On **Account Details** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-6 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the selected account.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name of the account.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Account Type	Select the account type. The available options are • **Internal** • **External**
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Category	Select the account category. The available options are • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid** **Note:** • For **Sweep structure**- Defaults to **Sweep**. • For **Pool structures** - Defaults to **Pool**. • For **Hybrid structures**- The user needs to select **Sweep** or **Pool** as per the requirement.
Sweep Priority	Select the sweep priority of the account. **Note:** If the parent account has the multiple child accounts, the account with the least priority will gets executed first.

Table 11-6 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account. The available options are • **One Way** • **Two Way**

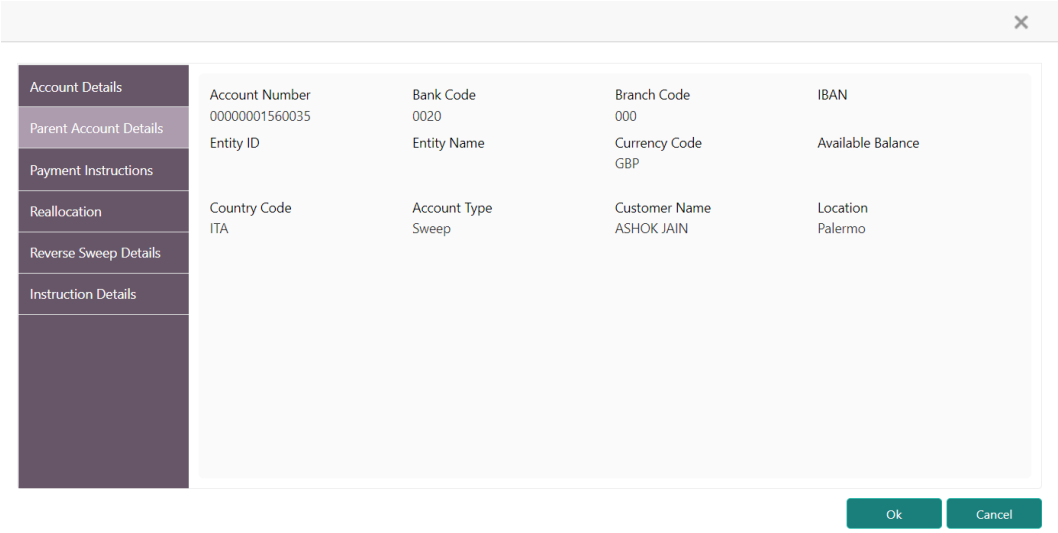
11.1.1.3.2 Parent Account Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the parent account details.

- On the **Account Details** screen, click on the **Parent Account Details** tab to view the parent account details, after successfully capturing the data.

  The **Parent Account Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-8 Parent Account Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-7 Parent Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the parent account.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the parent account
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the parent account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the parent account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the parent account.

Table 11-7 (Cont.) Parent Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name of the parent account.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the parent account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the parent account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the parent account.
Account Type	Displays the account type of the parent account. The available options are: • **Sweep** • **Pool**
Customer Name	Displays the name of the parent customer.
Location	Displays the location of the parent account.

11.1.1.3.3 Payment Instructions

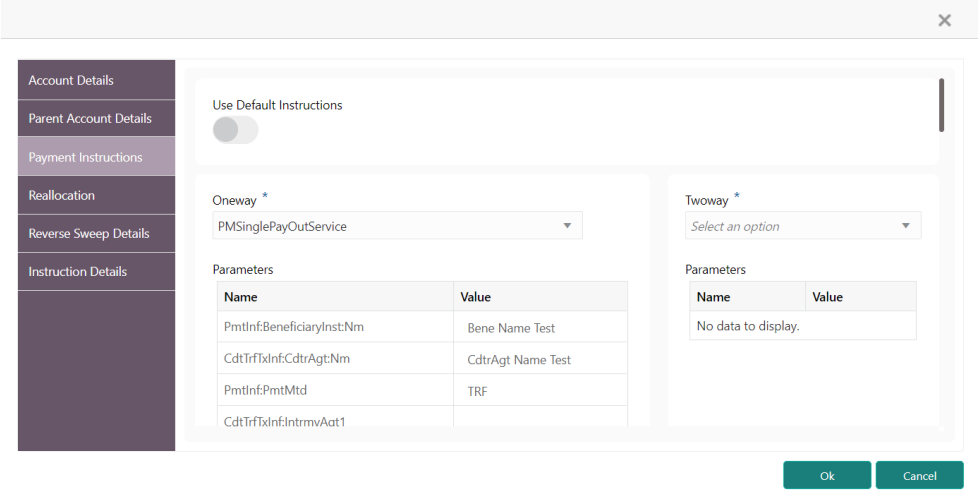
This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the payment instructions for the account pair.

Payment Instruction drives the accounting between the account pair. The system defaults the payment instruction for a given account pair based on Default Payment Instruction maintained. The Default Payment Instruction could be maintained at the bank level or at the customer level.

1. On the **Reverse Sweep Details** screen, click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instructions for the account pair.

   The **Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-9 Payment Instructions



2. On the **Payment Instructions** screen, specify the details.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-8 Payment Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the toggle to use the current payment instruction as default. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction. Disable the toggle to allow the user to select the different payment instruction. **Note:** This field is applicable only for **Exisiting Customer**.
Oneway	Select the one-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. **Note:** This field is editable only if the **Use Default Instructions** toggle is disabled.
Twoway	Select the two-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. **Note:** This field is displayed only if the account pair is set for Two Way. This field is editable only if the **Use Default Instructions** toggle is disabled.
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

11.1.1.3.4 Reallocation

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the reallocation parameter.

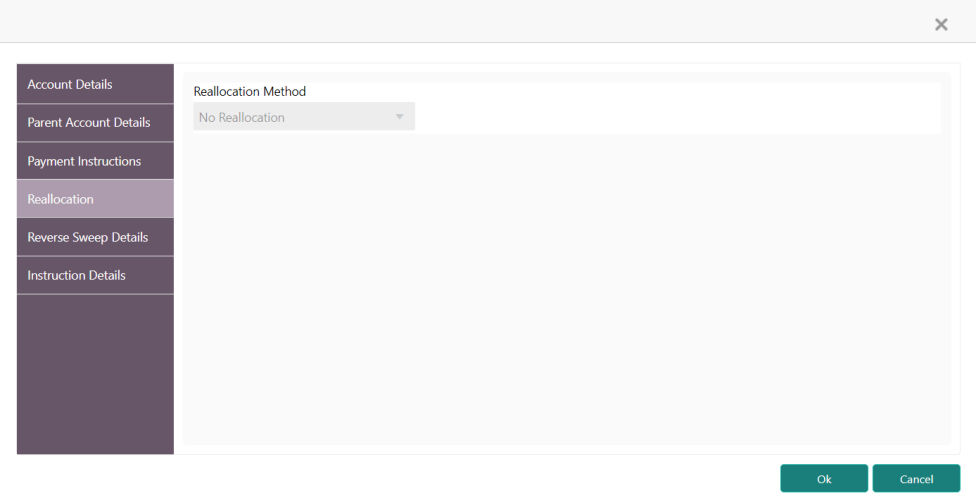
Reallocation details can be set up for Sweeps (ICL and Non-ICL) through One-way Account Group and Two-way Account Group fields.

The Reallocation accordion displays all the child Accounts of the selected account. If there are no Child Accounts for the selected account, it will display a message as “No data to display”. Reallocation details can be setup for Sweeps (ICL and Non ICL) as well through One way Account Group and Two way Account Group fields

1. On the **Payment Instructions** screen, click **Reallocation** tab to maintain the reallocation parameter for the account pair.

   The **Reallocation** screen displays.

Figure 11-10 Reallocation



2. On the **Reallocation** screen, specify the details.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-9 Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the Reallocation Method from the list. **Note:** This field is defaulted as **No Reallocation** for Sweep structures.

11.1.1.3.5 Reverse Sweep Details

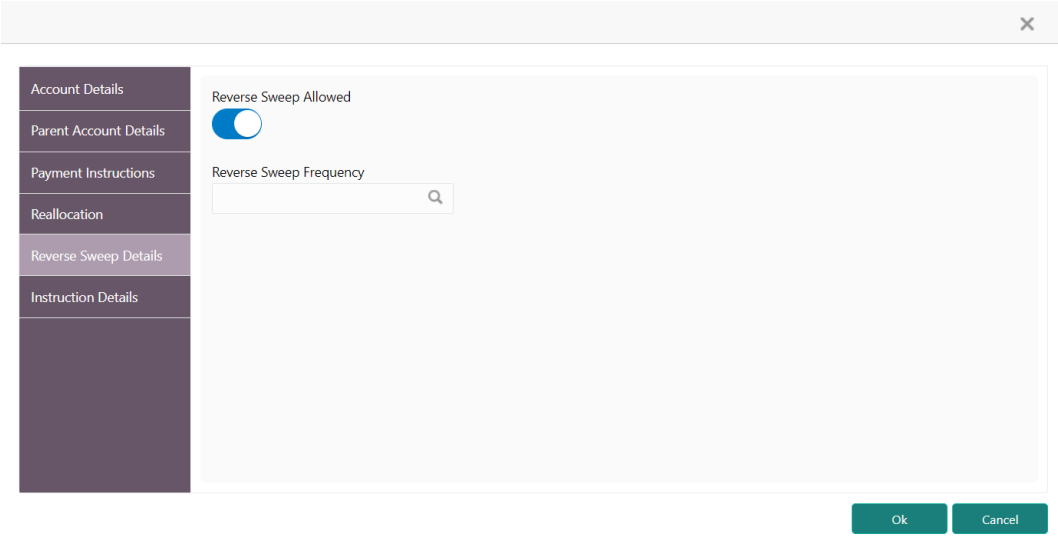
This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.

Reverse Sweep Frequency is the frequency at which the swept funds are remitted back to Remitter Account.

1. On the **Instruction Details** screen, click **Reverse Sweep Details** tab to enable the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.

   The **Reverse Sweep Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-11 Reverse Sweep Details



2. On the **Reverse Sweep Details** screen, specify the details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-10 Reverse Sweep Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the Reverse Sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Frequency for the Reverse Sweep. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system.

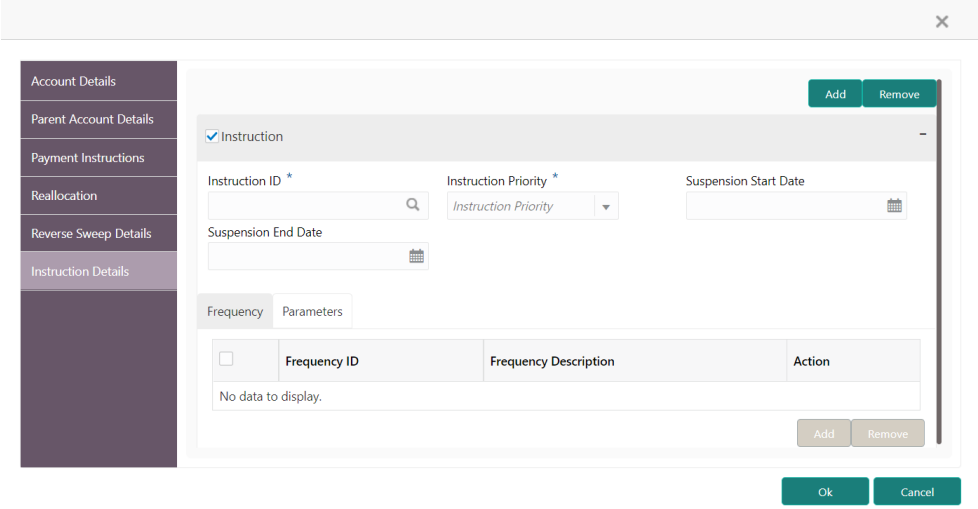
11.1.1.3.6 Instruction Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup the instruction details for the account pair.

1. On the **Parent Account Details** screen, click **Instruction Details** tab to add the instructions for the account pair, after successfully capturing the data.
2. Click **Add** to add the pair level instruction for the selected account.

   The **Instruction Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-12 Instruction Details



3. On the **Instruction Details** screen, specify the details.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-11 Instruction Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Instruction ID from the list that is applicable for the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Select the priority for the instruction. Instruction Priority is useful when there is multiple instruction for the same pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the date from when the instruction has to be suspended.
Suspension End Date	Select the date till when the instruction has to be suspended. **Note:** If the **Suspended End Date** is not updated. the instruction will be suspended perpetually.

4. Click **Add** to add new frequency.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

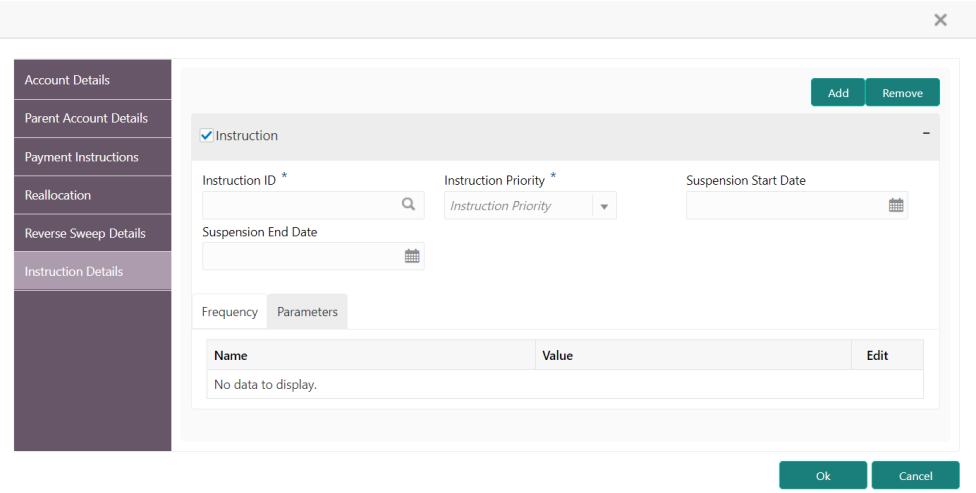
Table 11-12 Frequency - Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Frequency ID when the instruction needs to be executed.
Frequency Description	Specify the frequency description.

5. Click **Remove** button to remove the existing frequency.
6. Click **Parameters** tab to view the parameters values set for an instruction.

   The **Instruction Details - Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 11-13 Instruction Details - Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-13 Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Name	Displays the name of the parameter.
Value	Specify the value for the parameter.

7. Select the existing instructions and click **Remove** to remove the selected instructions.

11.1.1.4 Structure Summary

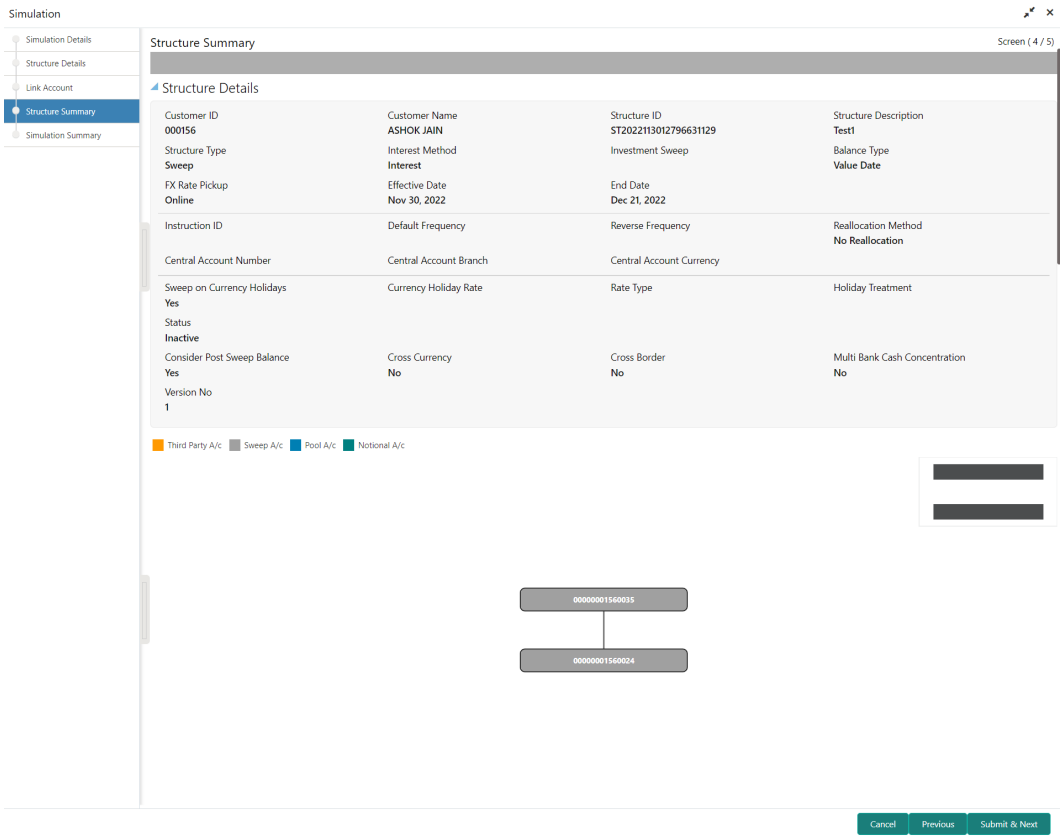
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

   The **Structure Summary** screen displays.

Figure 11-14 Structure Summary



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-14 Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of structure.
Interest Method	Displays the interest method.
Investment Sweeps	Displays the interest method. **Note:** This field is available only for sweep structures.
Balance Type	Displays the type of balance.
FX Rate Pickup	Displays the FX rate pickup.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.

Table 11-14 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
End Date	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID. **Note:** This field appears only for sweep type of structure
Default Frequency	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Displays the reverse frequency to be executed. **Note:** This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method.
Central Account Number	Displays the central account number to be applied. **Note:** This field appears only for the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Central Distribution**.
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch. **Note:** This field appears only for the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Central Distribution**.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency. **Note:** This field appears only for the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Central Distribution**.
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Displays whether the sweep on currency holidays is allowed or not.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.

Table 11-14 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Holiday Treatment	Displays the type of holiday treatment.
Maximum Backward Days	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment to be applied.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure.
Cross Currency	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

2. Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.

   The **Account Details** tooltip displays.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer the **Account Details** section in **Link Account** topic for a detailed explanation.

3. Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
4. Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
5. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
6. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
7. Click **Submit and Next** to save and submit the structure.
8. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

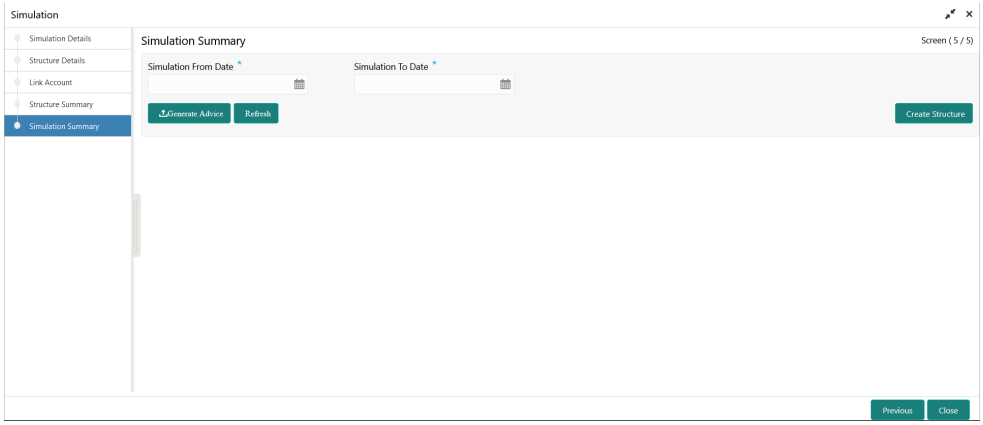
11.1.1.5 Simulation Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

1. Click **Next** button on the **Structure Summary** screen.

   The **Simulation Summary** screen displays.

Figure 11-15 Simulation Summary



2. Specify the fields on **Simulation Summary** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-15 Simulation Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation From Date	Select the date from when the data has to be simulated.
Simulation To Date	Select the date till when the data has to be simulated. This date should be always greater than the From date.

3. Click **Generate Advice** to generate the simulation advice.

   Liquidity Management Benefit Advice is generated in PDF format and will have the following details.

   - Interest income earned for the simulation period based on the IC Group mapped.
   - Interest income earned for the simulation period as a part of the structure.

   The user can compare and arrive at the benefit of having the participating accounts in structure.

4. Click **Refresh** button to view the status and download report link will be shown.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **Structure Summary** screen.
6. Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Simulation** screen.
7. Click **Create Structure** to convert the simulated structure into an actual structure.

   Once the simulated structure is initiated, the structure goes through the authorization process and on appropriate approval becomes an actual structure.

> **Note:**
>
> The stimulated structure is converted to actual structure only for the existing customers and their accounts.

11.1.2 Edit Simulation Structure

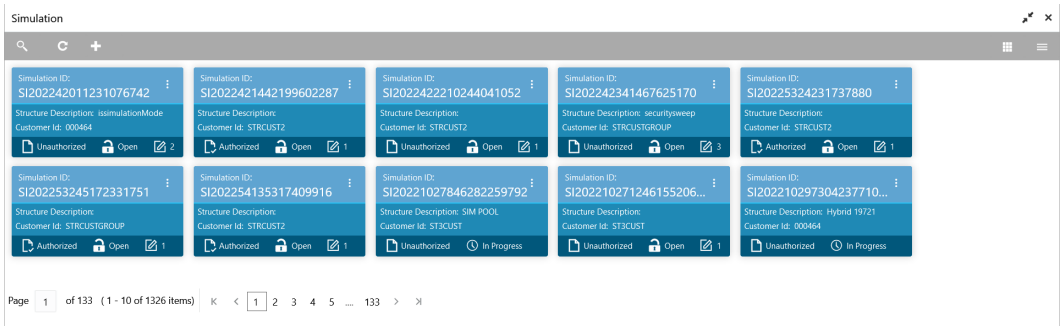
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Structure**. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation**.

   The **Simulation** screen displays.

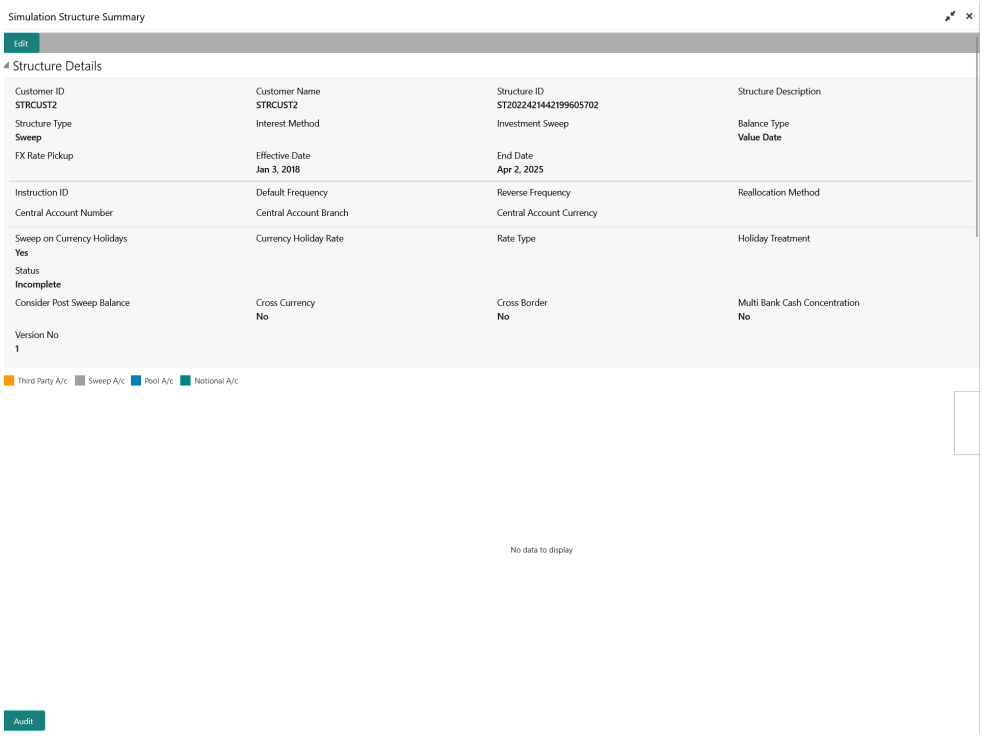
Figure 11-16 Simulation



2. Right click on the **Simulation** widget, click **View** to view the simulation structure summary.

   The **Simulation Structure Summary** displays.

Figure 11-17 Simulation Structure Summary



For more information on fields, refer to the field description in the **Structure Summary** screen.

3. Click **Edit** to edit the simulation structure.

   The **Simulation Details** screen displays.

> **Note:**
>
> Follow the instructions flow from the **Simulation Details** to modify the simulation structure.

11.1.3 Simulation File Upload

This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

Simulation for new prospect requires the following file uploads to simulate the structure.

File Type Supported: CSV & TXT

Customer Data

Customer Data Template:
LMPROSPECT~CustomerID~CustomerName~BranchCode~BankCode~ParentCustomerID~Address~Source_Customer_ID~Source_System~Short_Name~Customer_Type~Customer_Category~Relationship_Manager_ID~Address_Line_1~Address_Line_2

~Address_Line_3~Address_Line_4~Country~Postal_Code~Deceased~Frozen~Whereabouts_Unkown~Sanction_Check_Required~Walk-in Customer~Language~Nationality~LMPROSPECT

Sample:
LMPROSPECT~P0001~TATAGROUP~APQ~0020~P0001~ADDR1~P0001~OBLMUI~TATAGROUP~I~~BIBILU~ADDR1~ADDR2~ADDR3~ADDR4~USA~~N~N~N~N~N~ENG~USA~LMPROSPECT

Account Data

Account Data Template:
LMSIACCOUNT~AccountNumber~CustomerName~CustomerId~AccountDescription~AccountResidentType~Accountstatus~AccountType~ExternalAccount~Currency~IBAN~BranchID~BranchDescription~AllowUnlimitedDebit~Account_category~CurrentBalance~LastUpdatedOn~NotionalPooling~Source_Customer_Account~Address_Line_1~Address_Line_2~Address_Line-3~Address-Line_4~Country~No_Credit~NoDebit~Blocked~Frozen~Dormant~ExternalCreditApproval_Required~ExternalCreditApprovalSystem~Host_Code~Account_Open_Date~Account_Class~Group_Code~LMSIACCOUNT

Sample:
LMSIACCOUNT~ACUSD0001~TATAGROUP~P0001~Tataaccount01~R~A~S~Internal~GBP~0000~APQ~DEB BRANCH~Y~S~0~2018-11-30~N~ACUSD0001~addr1~aadr2~addr3~addr4 ~USA~N~N~N~N~N~N~HOST1~FCUBS~2021-04-01~~~LMSIACCOUNT

Account Balance

Account Balance Template:
LMSIVDBALANCE~ACC_NO~CCY~BRANCH_CODE~ACY_AVL_BAL~VALUE_DT~LMSIVDBALANCE

Sample:
LMSIVDBALANCE~ACUSD0001~GBP~APQ~1000~2021-04-22~LMSIVDBALANCE

11.2 Interest Optimization Simulation

This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization Simulation maintenance.

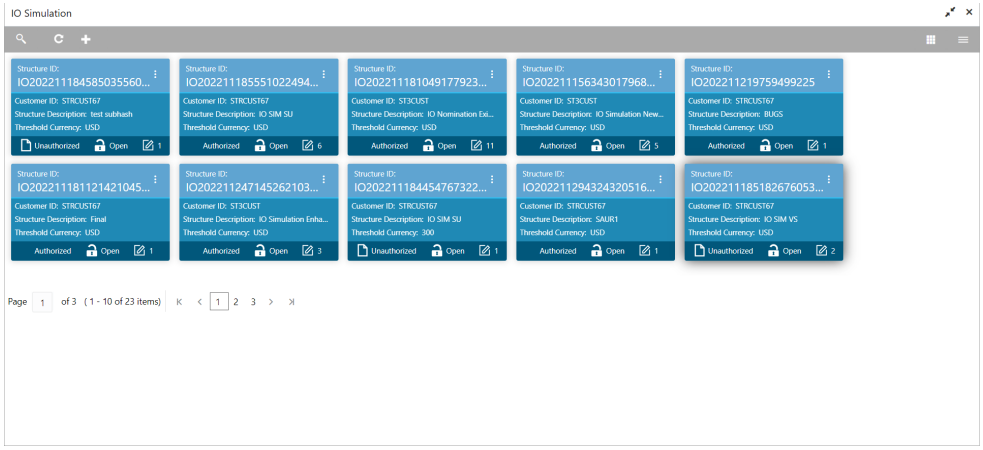
Interest Optimization enables the bank to offer additional interest income to customers with accounts that have balances beyond a pre-set threshold. Bank will be able to set up currency wise interest rates that the pool of accounts would additionally earn if their balance is beyond the threshold amount. Bank can nominate an account where the additional interest income is credited.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **IO Simulation**.

   The **IO Simulation** screen displays.

Figure 11-18 IO Simulation



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-16 Interest Optimization Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the Structure.
Threshold Currency	Displays the threshold currency.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click **+** button to create new interest optimization simulation.

- Create IO Simulation
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new IO simulation in Liquidity Management.
- Edit IO Structure Summary
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit IO structures.

11.2.1 Create IO Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new IO simulation in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Interest Optimization Simulation Details
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new interset optimization simulation maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- Interest Optimization Detail
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to interest optimization detail.
- IO Structure Summary
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to interest optimization structure summary.
- IO Simulation Summary
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

11.2.1.1 Interest Optimization Simulation Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new interset optimization simulation maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

1. Click **+** button on the **Interest Optimization Simulation** screen.

   The **Interest Optimization Simulation Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-19 Interest Optimization Simulation Details - New Prospect

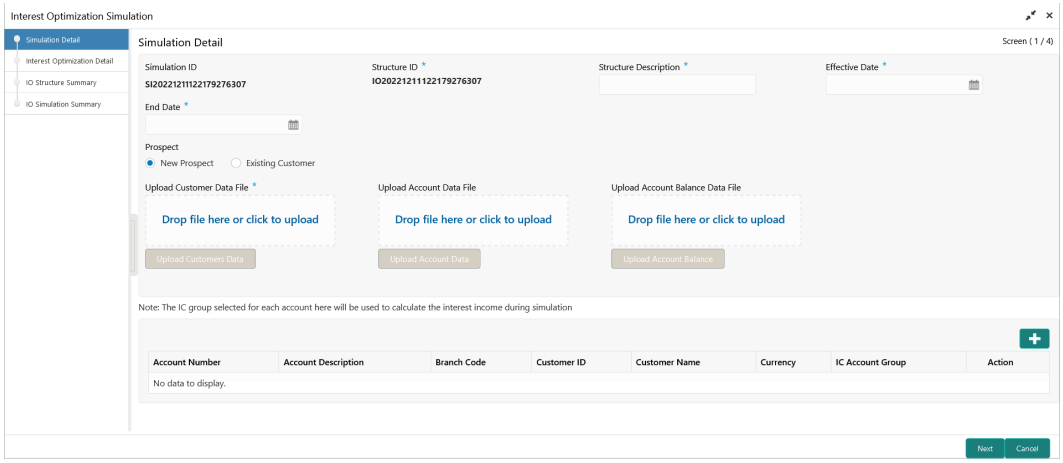
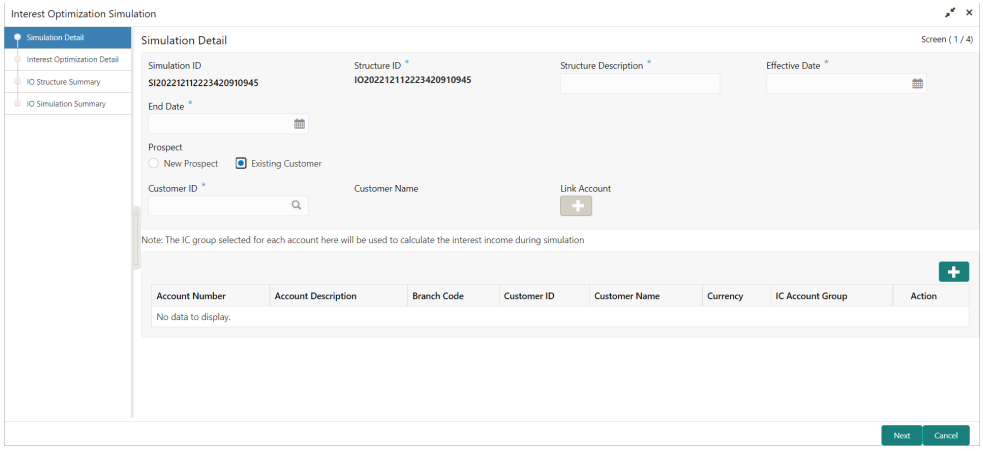


Figure 11-20 Interest Optimization Simulation Details - Existing Customer



2. Specify the fields on **Interest Optimization Simulation Details** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-17 Interest Optimization Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulator ID	Displays the simulation ID which is auto generated.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID which is auto generated.
Effective Date	Specify the date from when the simulation structure becomes effective.
End Date	Specify the date till when the simulation structure is effective. **Note:** This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Prospect	Select the type of prospect as **New Prospect/ Existing Customer**.
Drop file or click to upload	Click this button to browse and select the file for the respective file uploads. **Note:** This field is applicable to **New Prospect**.

Table 11-17 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Upload Customer Data	Click this button to upload the customer data file. **Note:** This field is applicable to **New Prospect**.
Upload Account Data	Click this button to upload the account data file. **Note:** This field is applicable to **New Prospect**.
Upload Account Balance	Click this button to upload the account balance data file. **Note:** This field is applicable to **New Prospect**.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer ID from the list. **Note:** This field is applicable to **Existing Customer**.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer based on the customer ID selected. **Note:** This field is applicable to **Existing Customer**.
Account Number	Displays the account number. **Note:** This field is editable.

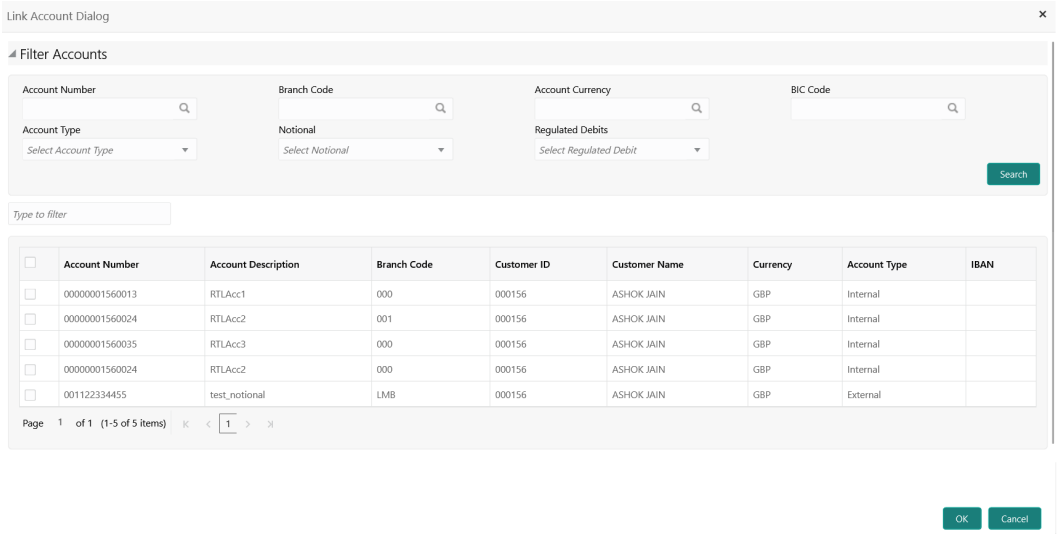
Table 11-17 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Description	Displays the account description of the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID for the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name for the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
Currency	Displays the currency for the account. **Note:** This field is editable.
IC Account Group	Click **Search** icon and select the IC Account Group.

3. Click icon and select the accounts to participate in structure..

   The **Link Account Dialog** displays.

Figure 11-21 Link Account Dialog



4. On the **Link Account Dialog** screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-18 Link Account Dialog – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Click **Search** icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.
Branch Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
Account Currency	Click **Search** icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.
BIC Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
Account Type	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are • **External Account** • **Internal Account**
Notional	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No** The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.

Table 11-18 (Cont.) Link Account Dialog – Field Description

Field	Description
Regulated Debits	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are • **Yes** • **No** The user can select the required option to filter the accounts. **Note:** This field is not applicable for **IO Simulation**.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID for the account.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the Customer ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are • **External** • **Internal**
IBAN	Displays the IBAN for the account.

5. Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Simulation Details** screen.
6. Click to add the new for account details.
7. Click to edit the account details.
8. Click to delete the account details.
9. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **Interest Optimization Detail** screen.
10. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation details.
11. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes.

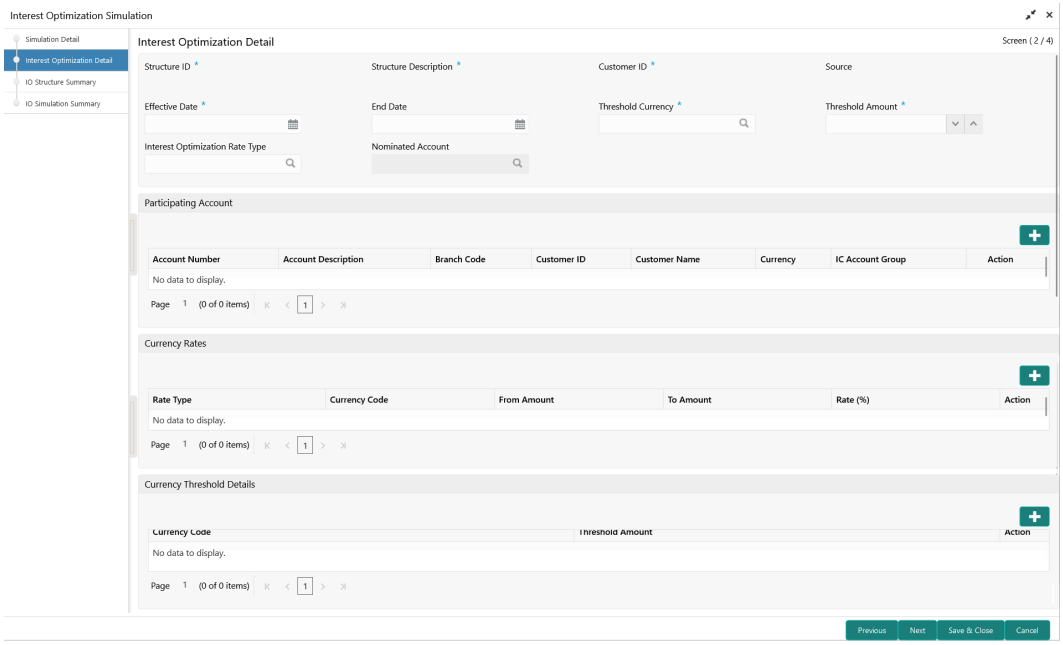
11.2.1.2 Interest Optimization Detail

This topic describes the systematic instructions to interest optimization detail.

1. Click **Next** in the **Simulation Detail** screen to update the interest optimization simulation.

   The **Interest Optimization Detail** screen displays.

Figure 11-22 Interest Optimization Detail



2. Specify the fields on **Interest Optimization Detail** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-19 Interest Optimization Detail - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID that is auto generated.
Structure Description	Specify a description for the Structure ID.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon and select the customer ID from the list.
Source	Displays the Source.
Effective Date	Select the effective date for the interest optimization.
End Date	Select the end date for the interest optimization. The end date should be more than the effective date.
Threshold Currency	Click **Search** icon and select the threshold currency from the list.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.
Interest Optimization Rate Type	Click **Search** icon and select the rate type from the list.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the participating account.
Account Description	Displays the account description of the participating account.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the participating account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the participating account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the participating account.

Table 11-19 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Detail - Field Description

Field	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Enhancement Rate** • **Nomination Rate** • **Premium Rate**
Nominate Account	Click **Search** icon and select the nominated account from the list. **Note:** This field is active if **Threshold Currency** is selected.
Currency Code	Click **Search** icon and select the currency code from the list.
From Amount	Specify the amount from when the rate is applied.
To Amount	Specify the amount to when the rate is applied.
Rate (%)	Specify the rate percentage.
Currency Code	Click **Search** icon and select the currency code from the list.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.

3. Click **Add** button to add participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

4. Click icon to edit the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

   - Click icon to save the modified participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

5. Click icon to delete the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.
6. Click **Save**.

   The user can view the created Structure ID using **Interest Optimization Summary** screen.
7. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization** screen. In such case, the updated details will not be saved.

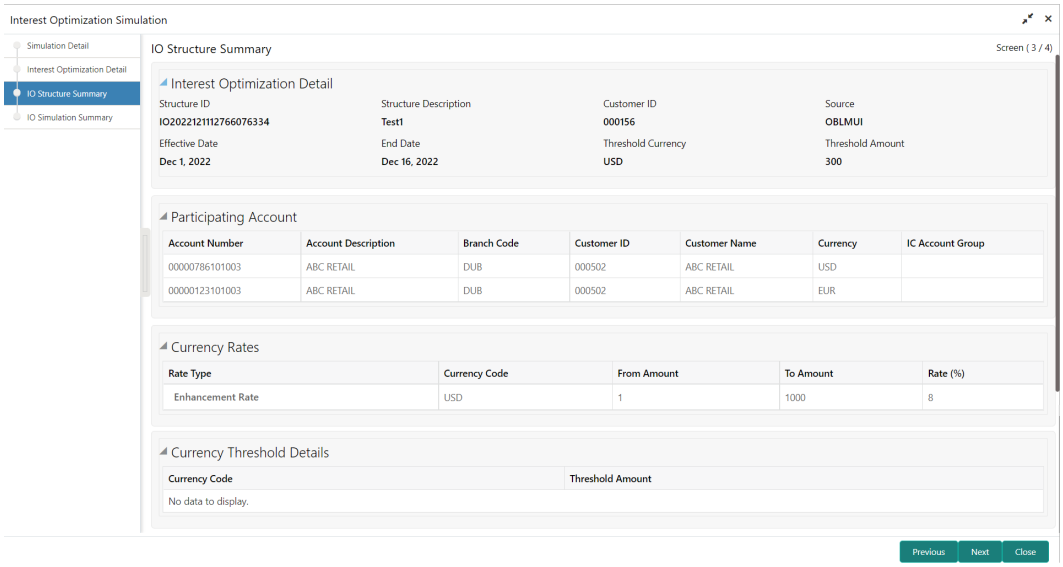
11.2.1.3 IO Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to interest optimization structure summary.

1. Click **Next** in the **Interest Optimization Detail** screen to view the interest optimization structure simulation.

The **IO Structure Summary** screen displays.

Figure 11-23 IO Structure Summary



2. Specify the fields on **IO Structure Summary** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-20 IO Structure Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Source	Displays the Source.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date from when the IO structure simulation is effective.
End Date	Displays the date till when the IO structure simulation is effective.
Threshold Currency	Displays the threshold currency.
Threshold Amount	Displays the threshold amount.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the participating account.
Account Description	Displays the account description of the participating account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the participating account.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Currency	Displays the currency.

Table 11-20 (Cont.) IO Structure Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
IC Account Group	Displays the IC account group.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
From Amount	Displays the amount from when the rate is applied.
To Amount	Displays the amount to when the rate is applied.
Rate (%)	Displays the rate percentage.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
Threshold Amount	Displays the threshold amount.

3. Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **Interest Optimization Details** screen.
4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **IO Simulation Summary** screen.
5. Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization Simulation** screen.

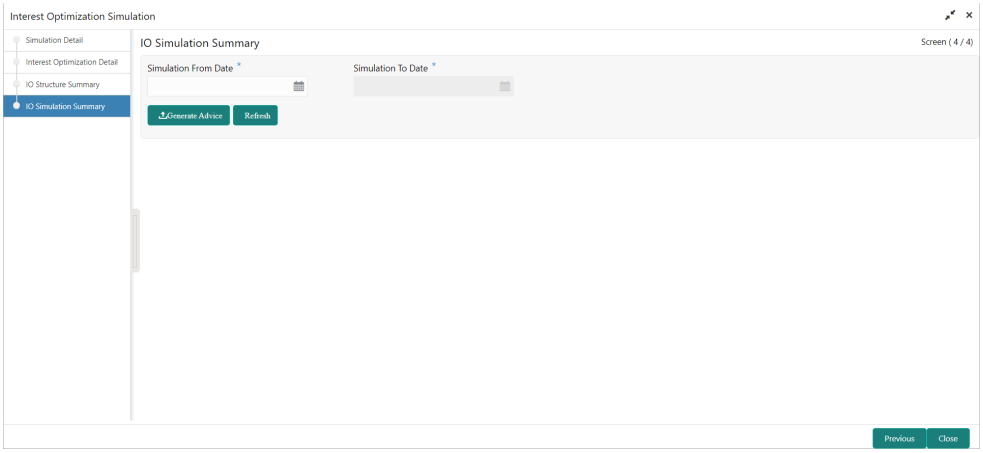
11.2.1.4 IO Simulation Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

1. Click **Next** button on the **IO Structure Summary** screen.

   The **IO Simulation Summary** screen displays.

Figure 11-24 IO Simulation Summary



2. Specify the fields on **IO Simulation Summary** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-21 IO Simulation Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation From Date	Select the date from when the data has to be simulated.
Simulation To Date	Select the date till when the data has to be simulated. This date should be always greater than the From date.

3. Click **Generate Advice** to generate the IO simulation advice.

   Liquidity Management Benefit Advice is generated in PDF format and will have the following details.

   - Interest income earned for the simulation period based on the IC Group mapped.
   - Interest income earned for the simulation period as a part of the structure.

   The user can compare and arrive at the benefit of having the participating accounts in structure.

4. Click **Refresh** button to view the status and download report link will be shown.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **IO Structure Summary** screen.
6. Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization Simulation** screen.

11.2.2 Edit IO Structure Summary

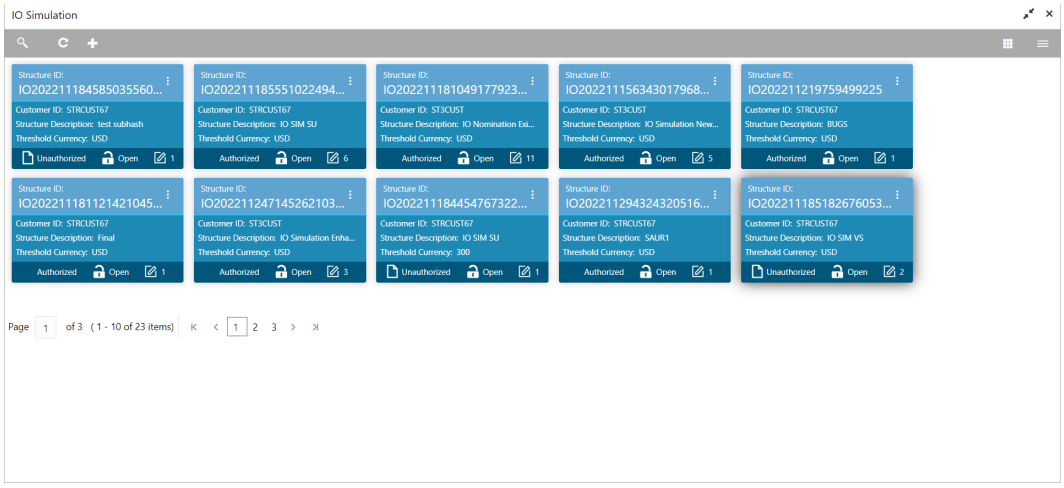
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit IO structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Structure**. Under **Structure**, click **IO Simulation**.

   The **IO Simulation** screen displays.

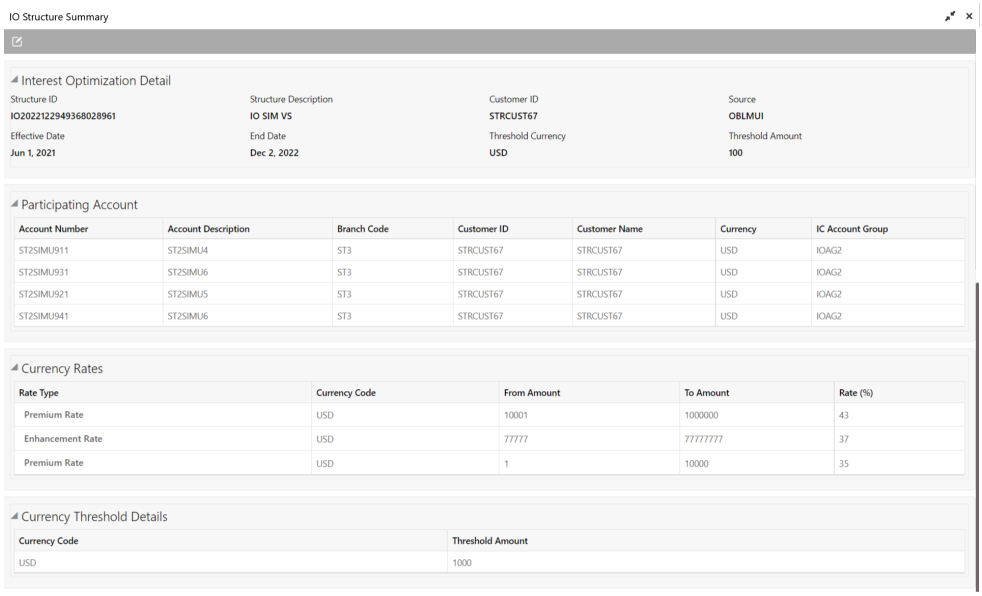
Figure 11-25 IO Simulation



2. Right click on the **IO Simulation** widget, click **View** to view the IO structure summary.

   The **IO Structure Summary** displays.

Figure 11-26 IO Structure Summary



For more information on fields, refer to the field description in the **IO Structure Summary** screen.

3. Click icon to edit the IO structure summary.

   The **IO Simulation Details** screen displays.

> **Note:**
>
> Follow the instructions flow from the **Interest Optimization Simulation Details** to modify the simulation structure.

12
Dashboards

This topic describes the information on dashboards assigned to each user role and about the organization of these dashboards.

The global liquidity management dashboard provides the various information to the user who logs in based on the role associated.

The key features of the dashboard are as follows:

- Easy access to alerts and exceptions based on the role.
- Easy view of the data of the customers.
- Summary of the transactions for bank managers to view logically categorized applications for easy analysis and processing.

The user can view the following dashboards based on the **User Role** mapped:

- Banker Dashboard
- RM/Corporate Dashboard

Every Liquidity Management will have a factory shipped branch called the LMB branch in which the currency exchange rates are maintained. All the currencies shown in the dashboard are converted based on these rates.

The following topics explains the features associated with each dashboard, the groups, and the **User Role** associated with each group.

- Banker Dashboard
  This topic describes about the various widgets on the Banker Dashboard.
- RM Dashboard
  This topic describes about the various widgets on the RM Dashboard.

12.1 Banker Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the Banker Dashboard.

In the **Banker Dashboard**, the application allows the user to do the following:

- View a system wide summary of the Liquidity Management transactions as well as system alerts and exceptions based on the role.
- View the data of all the customers that the user have access to.

The various widgets for the bankers are discussed under the following headings.

Alerts

This widget displays the system alerts generated by all the maintenance screens to the banker. This real time notification to the banker can reduce the turnaround time on roadblocks.

Currency Wise Liability

This widget displays the currency wise liability balances across regions in five main currencies (USD, EUR, GBP, JPY and SGD). This is shown as a bar graph. The user can view the balances by hovering over the graph.

This gives a ready reference on regional currency positions for FX planning.

Top Five Customers Balances

This widget lists the top five customers based on the total available balance. The balances are segregated for sweep structures and pool structures and the cumulative balances are shown for both. It helps to identify the top liquidity customers in a period and strategize the sale and customer retention accordingly.

The various columns in this widget are as follows:

Table 12-1 Top Five Customers Balances - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer	Displays the customer name.
Amount	Displays the balance amount of the customer.
Currency	Displays the currency of the balance amount.

Top Five Customers - Sweep Volume in Numbers

This widget displays the most active sweep customers for the day. It can help in estimating revenue from each customer when the charges are sweep based.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

Table 12-2 Top Five Customers - Sweep Volume in Numbers - Field Description

Field	Description
Entity ID	Displays the entity ID.
Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Count	Displays the count of sweeps.

Top Five Cross Border Sweeps

This widget displays the top five cross border sweeps for the day in terms of sweep amount. The user can drill down and view the details of the sweep.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

Table 12-3 Top Five Cross Border Sweeps - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
From Account	Displays the account number from which the sweep was done.
Amount	Displays the amount in the account.
To Account	Displays the account number to which the sweep was done.

Table 12-3 (Cont.) Top Five Cross Border Sweeps - Field Description

Field	Description
Amount	Displays the amount in the account.

Pending Task

This widget lists all the pending authorization tasks. The user can drill down the list to view the authorization screen. It helps to prioritize and ascertain the authorizations.

Exception List

This widget lists out all the exceptions encountered for the day and pending for clearance.

12.2 RM Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the RM Dashboard.

RM Dashboard allows the user to view the summary of Liquidity Management transactions and the relevant system alerts. The various dashboards for corporate are discussed under the following headings.

1. Click **RM Dashboard** tab on the screen.

   The system displays the list of customers.

2. Select the customer for which the dashboard has to be displayed.

   The dashboard for the selected customer displays.

Account Map

In this widget, the user can view the currency wise balances of a corporate across all structures in a location. The user can hover over the dots in a region to see the balances.

The color of the dots is different depending on the balances:

Table 12-4 Account Map - Color Description

Color Dot	Description
Green	The location has positive balances across the currencies.
Amber	The location has both positive and negative balances across the currencies.
Red	The location has negative balances across the currencies.

Currency Balances - Past 30 days

This widget displays the corporate currency wise total positions on a day for the past 30 days. The currency balance refers to the EOD balances. It helps to ascertain the global currency positions of the corporate and the changes in currency positions.

Scheduled Sweeps - Today

This widget displays the list of sweeps scheduled for the day. The scheduled sweeps will be displayed as per the logged in user's time zone.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

Table 12-5 Scheduled Sweeps - Today - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.
Instruction	Displays the instruction that the pair is assigned.

13
Advices

This topic describes the information about the various advices which can be generated using the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Advices allows the user to generate the information on the various operations of the system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Generate Advices
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to generate the various advices using the **Advices** screen.

13.1 Generate Advices

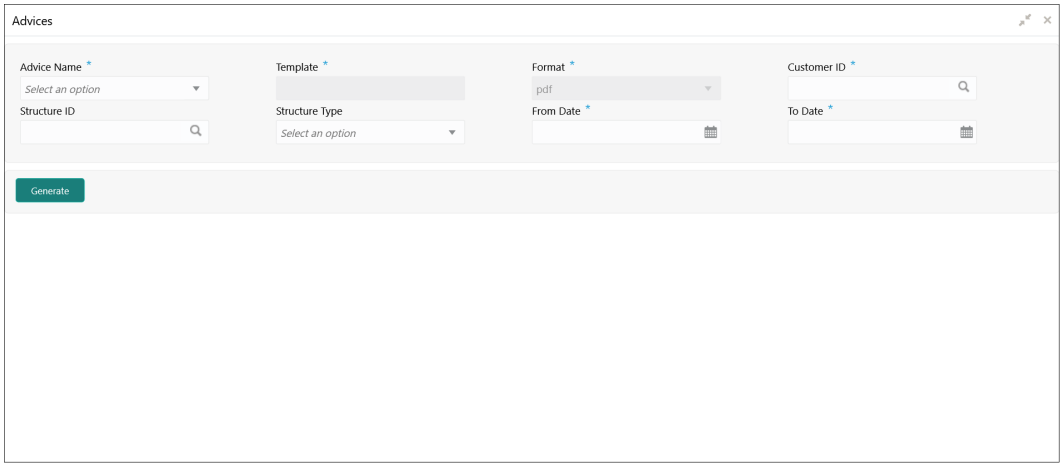
This topic provides the systematic instructions to generate the various advices using the **Advices** screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Advices**.

   The **Advices** screen displays.

   Figure 13-1 Advices



2. Specify the fields on **Advices** screen.

   > **Note:**
   >
   > The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 13-1 Advices – Field Description

Field	Description
Advice Name	Select the name of the advice to be generated from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Interest Reallocation Advice** • **Interest Paid Advice**
Template	Displays the template of the advice based on the advice name selected.
Format	Displays the format type to generate. The advices are always generated in PDF format.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer ID for which the advice is to be generated. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Structure ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the structure ID for which the advice is to be generated. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Structure Type	Select the type of the structure from the dropdown list. The available options are: • **All** • **Sweep** • **Pool** • **Hybrid** **Note:** This field displays only if the **Advice Name** is selected as **Interest Reallocation Advice**.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to generate the advice.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to generate the advice.

3. Click **Generate** to generate the advices for specific customer, structure id and date range.

Interest Reallocation Advice:
This advice provides the details for interest reallocation for specific customer and structure ID. The user can view it as daily advice and range advice.

4. On **Advices** screen, select the **Advice Name** field as **Interest Reallocation Advice** and select the required details.
5. Click **Generate** to generate the Interest Reallocation advice.

   The **Interest Reallocation Advice** is generated.For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 13-2 Interest Reallocation Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.

Table 13-2 (Cont.) Interest Reallocation Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Type	Displays the structure type.
From Date	Displays the date from when the advice is generated.
To Date	Displays the date till when the advice is generated.
Header Account Number	Displays the header account number.
Header Account Branch	Displays the header account branch.
Header Account Currency	Displays the header account currency.
Total Interest Amount Paid	Displays the total interest amount paid.
Interest Amount Currency	Displays the interest amount currency.
Interest Payment Date	Displays the interest payment date.
Reallocation Parent	Displays the re-allocation parent.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account.
Branch	Displays the branch.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account.
Currency	Displays the currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Number	Displays the number.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Branch	Displays the branch.
Reallocated	Displays the reallocated.
Amount CCY	Displays the amount CCY.
Exchange	Displays the exchange.
Rate	Displays the rate.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount.
Reallocated	Displays the reallocated.
Execution Date Reallocation Type	Displays the execution date reallocation type.

Interest Paid Advice:
This advice provides the details for interest paid to the specific customer and structure ID. The user can view it as daily advice and range advice.

6. On **Advices** screen, select the **Advice Name** field as **Interest Paid Advice** and select the required details.
7. Click **Generate** to generate the Interest Paid advice.

   The **Interest Paid Advice** is generated.For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 13-3 Interest Paid Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.

Table 13-3 (Cont.) Interest Paid Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Structure Type	Displays the structure type.
From Date	Displays the from date.
To Date	Displays the to date.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Product	Displays the product.
Reallocation Type	Displays the reallocation type.
Residual Balance Interest Type	Displays the residual balance interest type.
Interest Amount for Residual Balances	Displays the interest amount for residual balances.
Interest Liquidation Date	Displays the interest liquidation date.
Reallocated Interest Type	Displays the reallocated interest type.
Reallocated Interest Amount	Display the reallocated interest amount.
Interest Reallocation date	Display the interest reallocation date.

14
Real Time Liquidity Management

This topic describes the information about the structure maintenance in Real Time Liquidity Management.

In the Real Time Liquidity Structure, when a participant account does not have sufficient balance to honor the incoming debits based on its own balances, the said account would be funded by the other participant account\s on a Real Time basis based on certain pre-defined rules provided the contribution accounts are themselves having the balance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- RTL Structure Maintenance
  This topic describes about the various steps for developing a new structure in Real Time Liquidity Management.
- RTL Flow
  This topic describes the information about the initiation of Real Time Liquidity.
- RTL Monitor
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the RTL executions that has happened for a specific customer ID and structure ID in the specified date range.
- RTL Sublimit Monitor
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the sublimit utilization for an account participating in a given RTL structure ID over the given period of time.

14.1 RTL Structure Maintenance

This topic describes about the various steps for developing a new structure in Real Time Liquidity Management.

Structure creation system allows the user:

- **Create Structures**
- **Add Accounts to Structure**
- **Create Groups for the Accounts**

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and create as many groups as required.

- Create RTL Structure
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a new RTL Structure details.

14.1.1 Create RTL Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a new RTL Structure details.

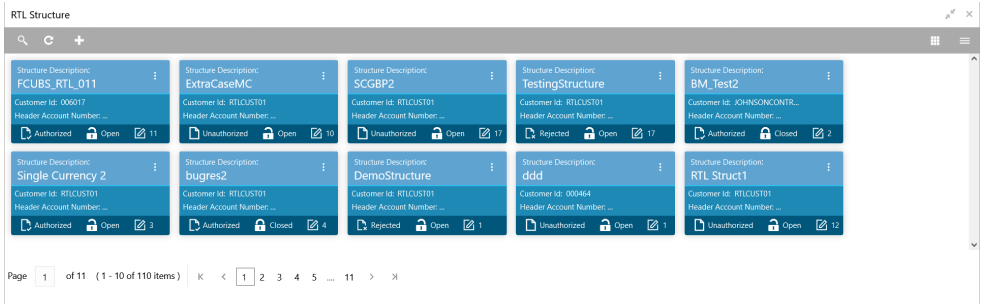
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Structure**.

2. Under **Structure**, click **RTL Structure**.

   The **RTL Structure** screen displays.

Figure 14-1 RTL Structure



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-1 RTL Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Header Account	Displays the header account number in structure hierarchy.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click **+** button to create new structure details.

- Create Structure Details
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a structure details.
- Link Account
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to add accounts into the structure from the existing list of accounts in DDA for that particular customer.
- Group Account
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to group these accounts.
- Summary
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the summary details of the RTL Structure Creation.

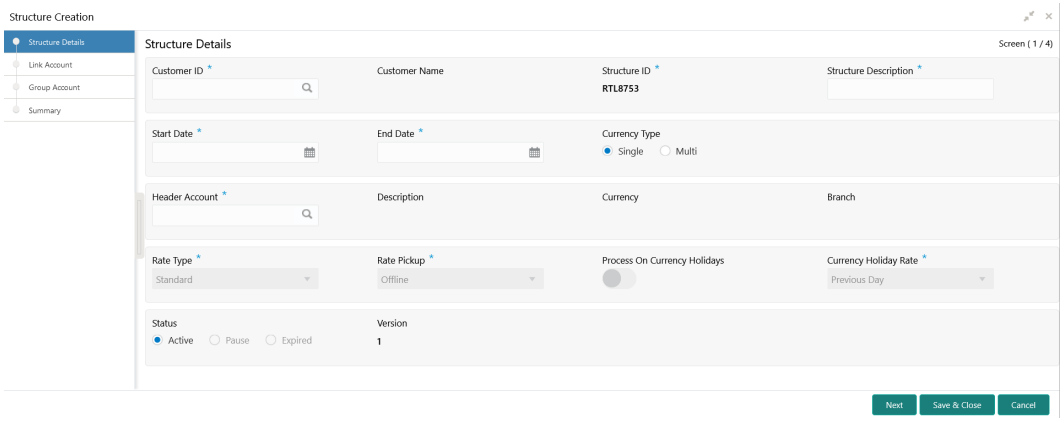
14.1.1.1 Create Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a structure details.

1. Click **+** button on the **RTL structure** screen.

   The **Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 14-2 Structure Details



2. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-2 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID on selecting the customer ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description of the structure.
Start Date	Select the date from when the structure should start participating into real time liquidity related activities.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure should stop participating.
Currency Type	Select the type of currency from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Single**: If selected, the participating accounts having same currency as of header account will be able to participate. • **Multi**: If selected, the participating accounts can have a currency different form the header account.
Header Account	Click **Search** to view and select the account (for the selected customer) to act as a header in structure hierarchy.
Account Name	Displays the account name on selecting the header account.
Header Currency	Displays the header currency on selecting the header account.

Table 14-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Header Branch	Displays the branch code of the header on selecting the header account.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type always as standard.
Rate Pickup	Select the Rate Pickup from the list. The available options are: • **Offline**: The currency conversion rate will be picked up from already updated tables • **Online**: As of now, this option is not supported by the system. **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Currency Type** is selected as **Multi**.
Process on Currency Holidays	Select the process on currency holidays from the list. The available options are: • **Yes** (switch ON) • **No** **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Currency Type** is selected as **Multi**.
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the currency holiday rate from the list. The available options are: • **Previous Day**: The previous working day rate is applicable for currency conversion. • **Average Rate**: The average rate calculated by the system is applicable. **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Currency Type** is selected as **Multi**.

Table 14-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Status	Displays the status of the structure. The available options are: • **Active**: This is a default selection. It means that the structure will actively participate in real time liquidity activity during the period (between start and end date of structure). • **Pause**: The user can pause the structure. • **Expired**: This is non-editable field. This option will be automatically defaulted by the system when the current date goes beyond structure end date. To restore the previous status of structure (either active or pause), the user has to change the end date in future.
Version	Displays the version number to indicate the number of modifications done to the structure. This field is managed by the system.

3. Click **Next** to navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
4. Click **Save and Close** to save the changes and close the window.
5. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

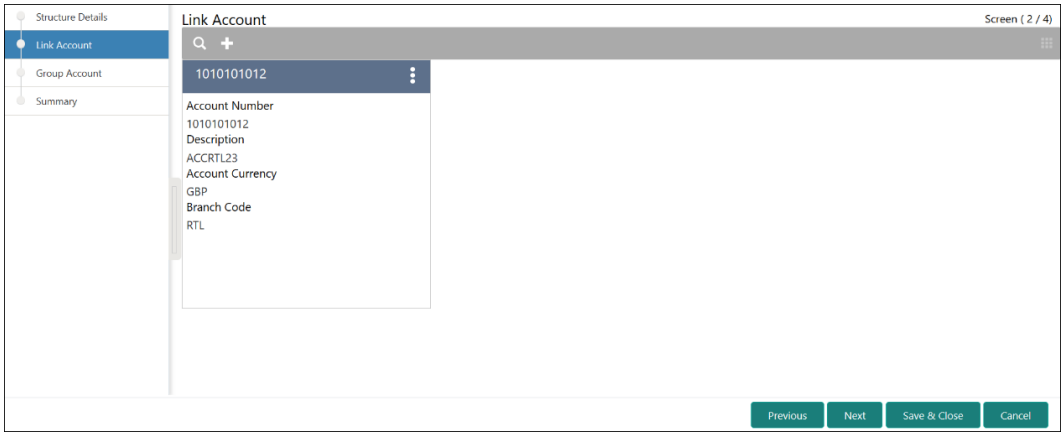
14.1.1.2 Link Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to add accounts into the structure from the existing list of accounts in DDA for that particular customer.

1. Click **Next** on **Structure Details** screen.

   The **Link Account** screen displays.

Figure 14-3 Link Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

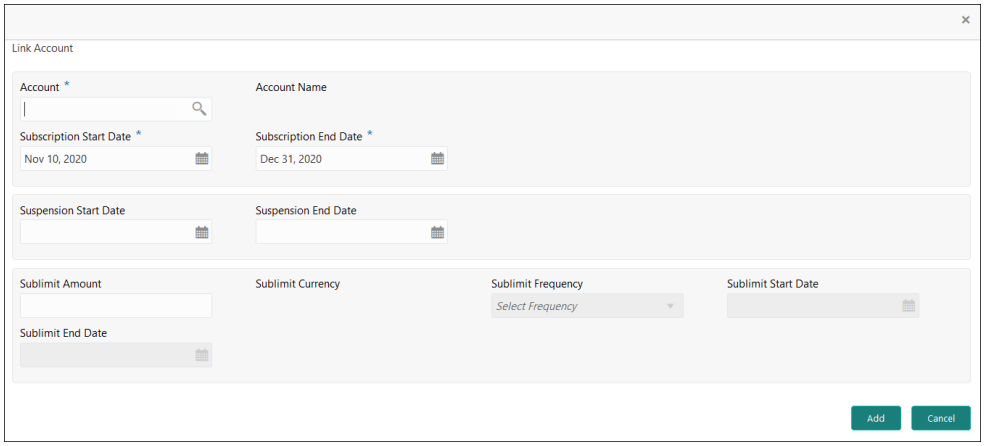
Table 14-3 Link Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the account.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.

2. Click **+** to add an account into the structure.

   The **Link Account Popup** screen displays.

Figure 14-4 Link Account Popup



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-4 Link Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Account	Click **Search** to view and select the account from the list of accounts (belonging to selected customer) in structure hierarchy.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Subscription Start Date	Select the date from when the account will start participating in the structure.
Subscription End Date	Select the date till when the account will stop participating in the structure.
Suspension Start Date	Select the date from when the account will be temporarily suspended from the structure.
Suspension End Date	Select the date from when the account will start participating in the structure. Once again. i.e. After temporary pause
Sublimit Amount	Specify the maximum amount (applicable for period defined by **Sublimit Frequency**) that the participant account will contribute to the structure
Sublimit Currency	Displays the currency of the selected account.

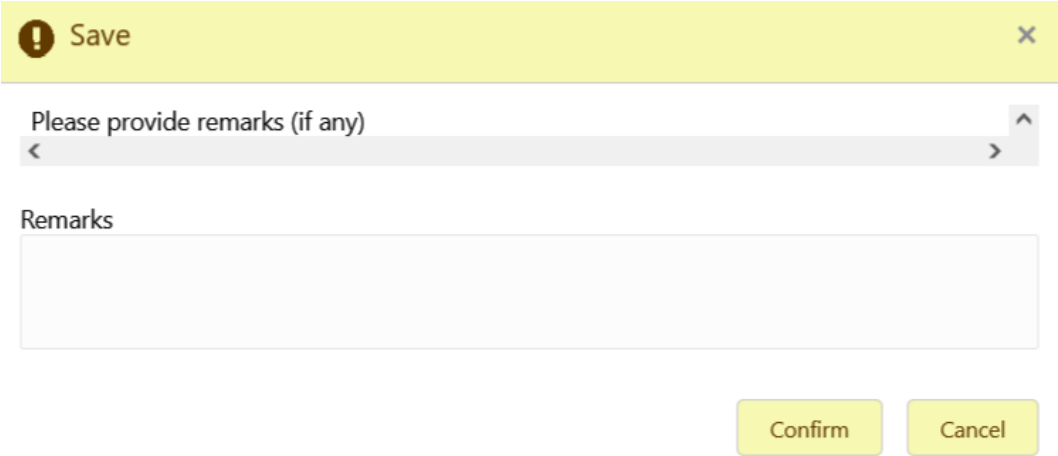
Table 14-4 (Cont.) Link Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Sublimit Frequency	Select the frequency (duration) for which the sublimit amount will be applicable.
Sublimit Frequency Start Date	Select the date from when the sublimit will be applicable for the period.
Sublimit Frequency End Date	Select the date from when the sublimit will cease to apply.
Sublimit Utilization	Once the system processes Real Time liquidity, for the accounts which have sublimit defined, this field will display the sublimit amount that is utilized during the processing.

3. Click **Add** to add the link account details.
4. Click **Cancel** to cancel the link accout details without adding.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Detials**).
6. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Group Account**).
7. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.

   The **Save - Confirmation Message** popup screen displays.

Figure 14-5 Save - Confirmation Message



8. Click **Confirm** to save the details.
9. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

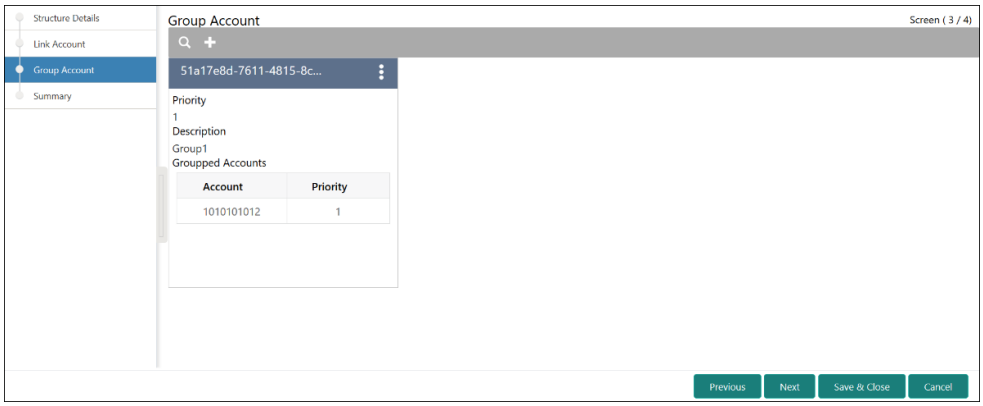
14.1.1.3 Group Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to group these accounts.

1. Click **Next** on **Link Account** screen.

   The **Group Account** screen displays.

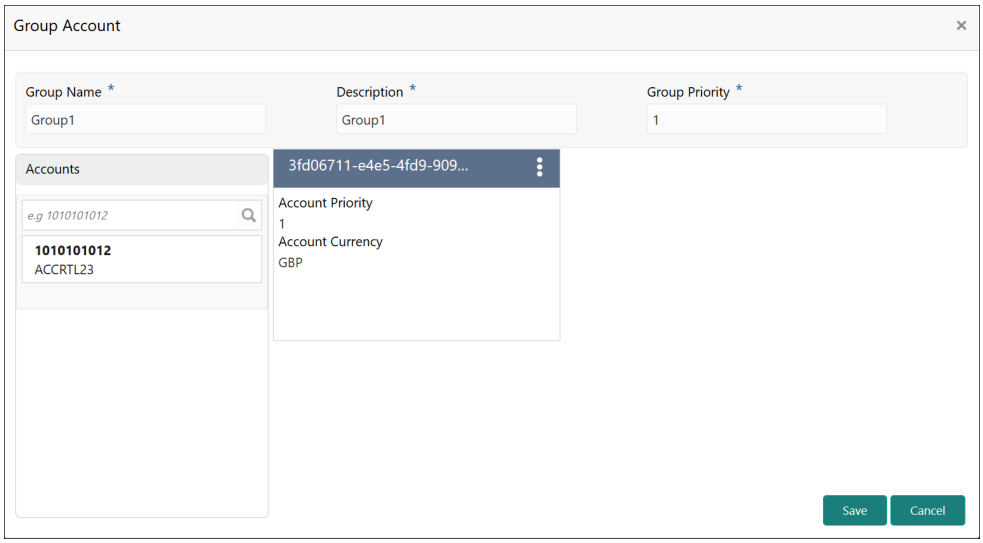
Figure 14-6 Group Account



2. Click **+** to add an account into the structure.

   The **Group Account** screen displays.

Figure 14-7 Group Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-5 Group Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Name	Specify the name of the group.
Description	Specify the description of the group.
Group Priority	Specify the group priority. The RTL process is executed based on the given priority. Lower the number, higher is the priority.

Table 14-5 (Cont.) Group Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Accounts	Select the account to be added into the group. While adding the account into the group, the priority of the account (within the group) can be specified. Once the account is added into the group, the same cannot be added in the same or any other group again within that structure.

3. Select the account which has to be added into the group from the left pane of the screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The same account cannot be added in the same or any other group again within that structure.

4. Specify the priority of the account (within the group) added into the group.
5. Click **Save** to add the group details.
6. Click **Cancel** to cancel the group details without saving.
7. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
8. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Summary**).
9. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
10. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

14.1.1.4 Summary

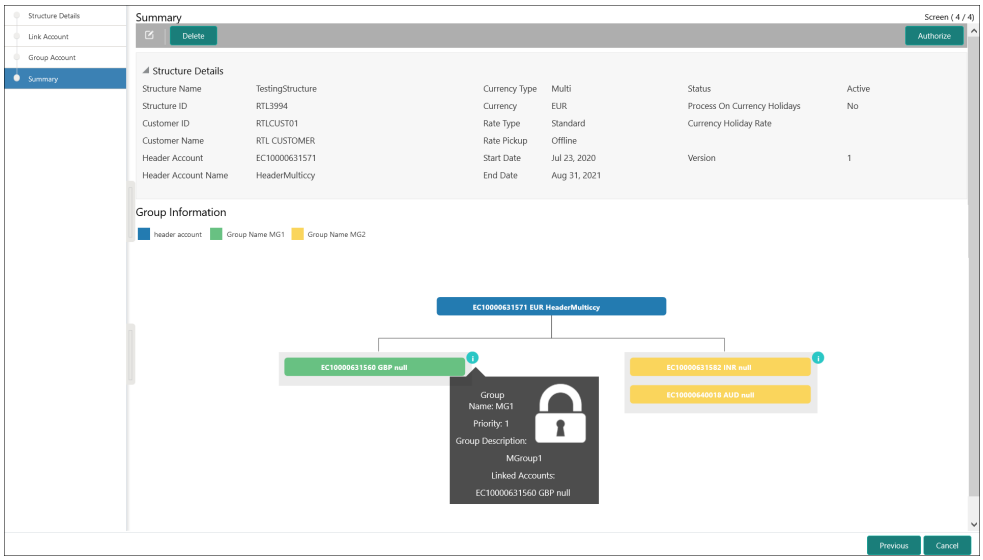
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the summary details of the RTL Structure Creation.

The user can view the structure hierarchy (along with important structure attributes) in the **Summary** screen before finalizing the structure.

1. Click **Next** on **Group Account** screen.

   The **Summary - Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 14-8 Summary - Structure Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-6 Structure Details Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Header Account	Displays the header account details.
Header Account Name	Displays the name of the header account.
Currency Type	Displays the type of the currency.
Currency	Displays the currency.
Rate Type	Displays the type of the rate. This field appears if the currency type is selected as **Multi**.
Rate Pickup	Displays the pickup rate. This field appears if the currency type is selected as **Multi**.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the structure.
End Date	Displays the end date of the structure.
Status	Displays the status of the structure.
Process On Currency Holidays	Displays the process detatils on the currency holidays.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the currency holiday rate.
Version	Displays the version of the structure.

2. Click on the info button in tree hierarchy to display the details of the account such as **Group Name**, **Priority**, **Group Description**, and **Linked Accounts**.
3. Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
4. Select **Authorize** to authorize the structure.

5. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Group Account**).
6. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

14.2 RTL Flow

This topic describes the information about the initiation of Real Time Liquidity.

RTL execution kick starts whenever DDA sends a request for certain amount for an account.

Initiate RTL Block

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to block the requested amount.
- DDA invokes InitiateRTLBlock on the Account for which it requires the amount, with partial required as **Y**.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches the RTL structure with Header Account based on the Account send by the DDA.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will select child accounts based on the least priority and sends CreateECABlk request to the DDA to block the amount. It will continue till the requested amount is fetched or till the traversing of the child accounts is complete.

Post RTL

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to credit the amount to the Header account.
- DDA will invoke PostRTL with an existing RTL reference ID.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will send the CreateExtAccEcaEntries request to the DDA with the credit and debit information.

UnDo RTL

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to cancel the block request.
- DDA will invoke UndoRTL with an existing RTL reference ID.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will send CloseEcablk request to the DDA to cancel the block placed against all the child accounts of the structure.

14.3 RTL Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the RTL executions that has happened for a specific customer ID and structure ID in the specified date range.

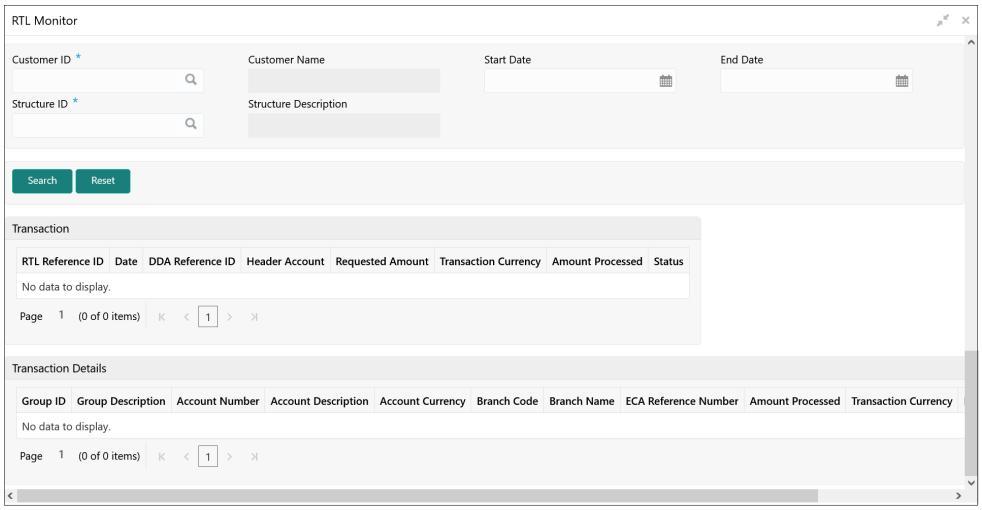
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.

2. Under **Monitor**, click **RTL Monitor**.

   The **RTL Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 14-9 RTL Monitor



3. Specify the field on **RTL Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-7 RTL Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Structure ID	Click **Search** to view and select the structure ID (linked to the selected customer ID).
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Start Date	Select the date from when the RTL execution details for the particular structure ID is required.
End Date	Select the date till where the RTL execution details are required.

4. Click **Search** to get the following details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   Transactions:
   This table displays the details of a particular RTL transaction

Table 14-8 Transactions – Field Description

Field	Description
RTL Reference ID	Displays the ID that is generated by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management for every new RTL transaction.
Date	Displays the transaction date for which RTL transaction took place.
DDA Reference ID	Displays the reference ID which is generated by DDA and send in the request to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management for carrying out the RTL transactions.
Header Account	Displays the account for which RTL transaction will be initiated by DDA. It is also the Header Account in the RTL structure for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Requested Amount	Displays the amount which is requested by the DDA for the account.
Transaction Currency	Displays the currency of the amount which is requested by DDA.
Amount Processed	Displays the total amount which is processed by the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management in an RTL transaction.
Status	Displays the status of the RTL transaction.
Status Message	Displays status description of that particular status. This will be shown when the user clicks on the status column.

Transaction Details:

This table displays the details of the accounts which were part of the RTL transaction. When the user clicks on the RTL reference ID this table will be populated automatically.

Table 14-9 Transaction Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Group ID	Displays the group Id of the groups that are part of RTL structure and have participated in the RTL transaction.
Group Description	Displays the group description of the particular group Id of the RTL structure.
Account Number	Displays the child account number of the RTL structure.
Account Description	Displays the description of the child accounts.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the child accounts.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the child accounts.
Branch Name	Displays the name of the branch.
ECA Reference Number	Displays reference number is generated by the DDA for each block request.
Amount Processed	Displays the amount of each account which is processed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Transaction Currency	Displays the currency of the transaction which is requested by DDA.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate at which the conversion will take place for a multi-currency RTL structure.

14.4 RTL Sublimit Monitor

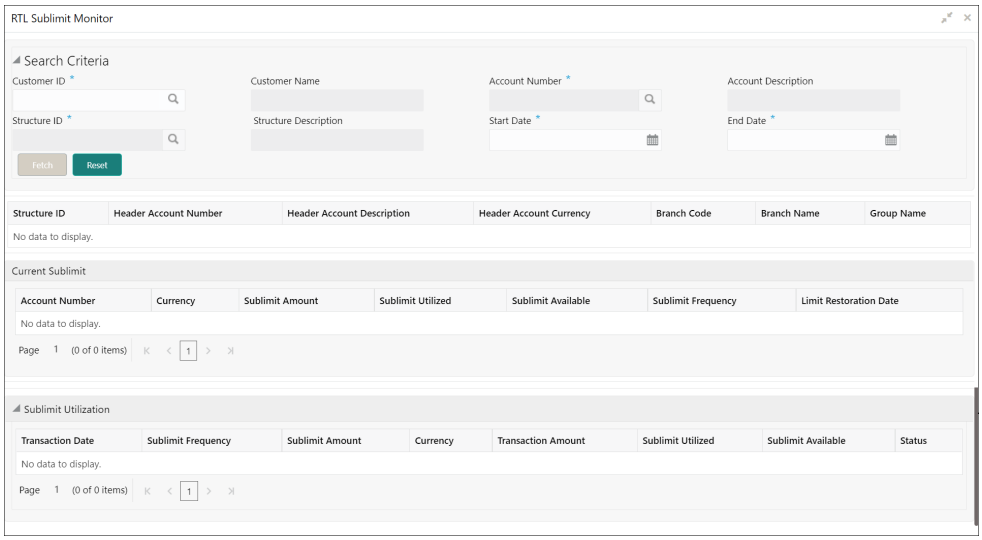
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the sublimit utilization for an account participating in a given RTL structure ID over the given period of time.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **RTL Sublimit Monitor**.

   The **RTL Sublimit Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 14-10 RTL Sublimit Monitor



3. Specify the field on **RTL Sublimit Monitor** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-10 RTL Sublimit Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selcting the customer ID.
Account Number	Click **Search** to view and select the account number (from the existing list of account). The user should select only Child account in this field as Sublimits are maintained at Child account level in RTL structure. If Header account is selected in the search criteria, no sublimit data would be displayed in the results.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Structure ID	Click **Search** to view and select the structure ID (linked to the selected customer ID).

Table 14-10 (Cont.) RTL Sublimit Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure on selecting the structure ID.
Start Date	Select the date from when the sublimit details are to be viewed for the mentioned account and structure ID.
End Date	Select the date till where the sublimit details are required.

4. Click **Fetch** to get the following fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-11 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the RTL structure ID.
Header Account Number	Displays the header account in the RTL structure.
Header Account Description	Description of the Header account in the RTL structure.
Header Account Currency	Displays the currency of the header account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch of the header account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Group Name	Displays the group name which the account being searched is part of in the RTL structure.

Current Utilization:
This section displays the current limit utilization details for the account being searched. The details displayed would be as on date data for the searched account.

For example, If the search is being performed on 5th March for a time period of 1st Jan till 28th Feb, this table displays the sublimit utilization details as on 5th March.

Table 14-12 Current Utilization – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the child account number.
Currency	Displays the account currency.
Sublimit Amount	Displays the sublimit amount that is maintained on the account as on date.
Sublimit Available	Displays the sublimit amount that is available on the account as on date.
Sublimit Frequency	Displays the sublimit frequency that is maintained on the account as on date.
Limit Restoration Date	Displays the date on which the available sublimit amount gets restored based on the Sublimit Frequency maintained at the account level.

Sublimit Utilization:
This section displays the limit utilization details for the account being searched for the time period mentioned in the search criteria.

Table 14-13 Sublimit Utilization – Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Date	Displays the date on which RTL transaction had happened on the mentioned account and structure ID.
Sublimit Frequency	Displays the Sublimit Frequency maintained on the account on the transaction date.
Sublimit Amount	Displays the Sublimit Amount maintained on the account on the transaction date.
Currency	Displays the currency of the transaction.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount.
Sublimit Utilized	Displays the sublimit that was utilized as a result of the transaction.
Sublimit Available	Displays the sublimit available post transaction.
Status	Displays the Status of the transaction.

15
Third Party Maintenance

This topic describes about the various third party maintenance for the application.

All the third party details are maintained as part of these maintenances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Third Party Account Parameters
  This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party account parameters.
- Third Party Bank Parameters
  This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party bank parameters.
- Third Party Branch Parameters
  This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party branch parameters.

15.1 Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party account parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Third Party Account Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.
- View Third Party Account Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party account parameters.

15.1.1 Create Third Party Account Parameters

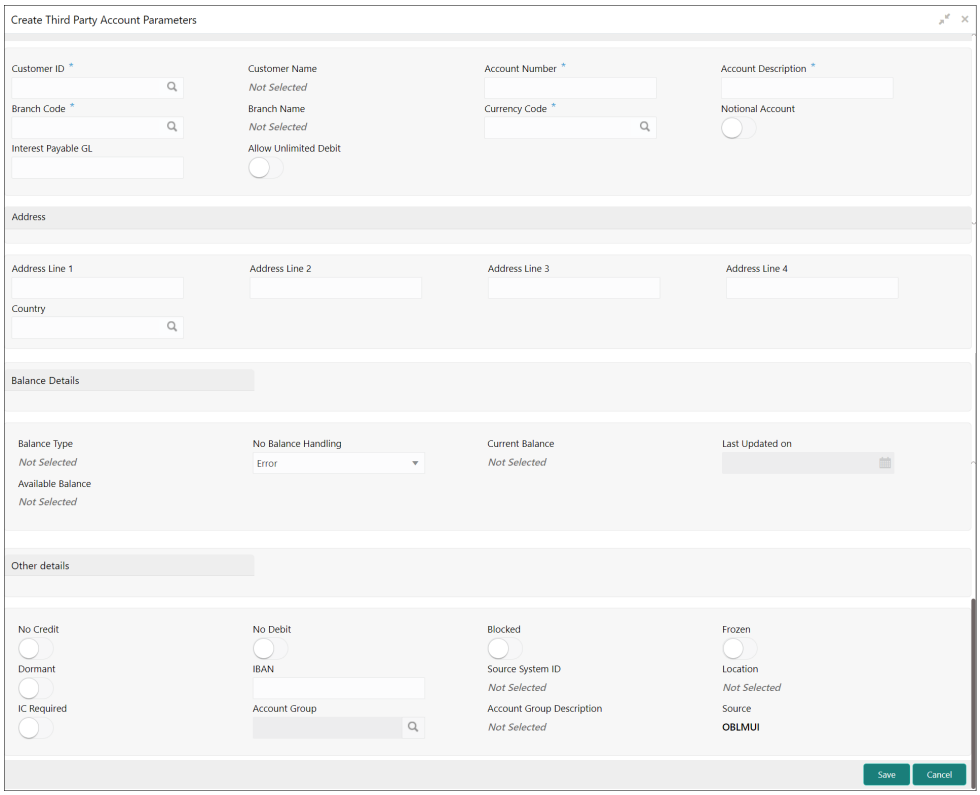
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Account Parameters**.

   The **Create Third Party Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-1 Create Third Party Account Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Account Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-1 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
Account Number	Specify the account number.
Account Description	Specify the account description.
Branch Code	Click **Search** icon and select the Branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name on selecting the branch code.
Currency Code	Click **Search** icon and select the currency code.
Account Type	Displays the account type. This field is marked as External by default.
Notional Account	Select the toggle to enable the notional pooling for this account.
Interest Payable GL	Specify the Interest Payable GL.

Table 15-1 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Entity ID	Displays the entity ID for the selected branch. This field appears only if the user selects **Notional Account** as **Yes**. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name for the selected branch. This field appears only if the user selects **Notional Account** as **Yes**. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Address	Specify the address of the account in the below text fields. • **Address Line 1** • **Address Line 2** • **Address Line 3** • **Address Line 4**
Balance Type	Specify the balance type.
Current Balance	Displays the current balance of the account.
Last Updated on	Displays the date of last update.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Last Updated on	Displays the date of last update.
No Credit	Select the toggle to enable the account does not have any credit facility.
No Debit	Select the toggle to enable the account does not have any debit facility.
Blocked	Select the toggle to enable the account status is blocked.
Frozen	Select the toggle to enable the account status if frozen.
Dormant	Select the toggle to enable the account status if dormant.
IBAN	Specify the IBAN for the third-party account.
Source System ID	Specify the source system ID.
Location	Specify the location of the account.
IC Required	Select the toggle to enable the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Account Group	Click **Search** to view and select the account group.
Account Group Description	Displays the account group description of the account group.
Source	Displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI by default.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

   The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

15.1.2 View Third Party Account Parameters

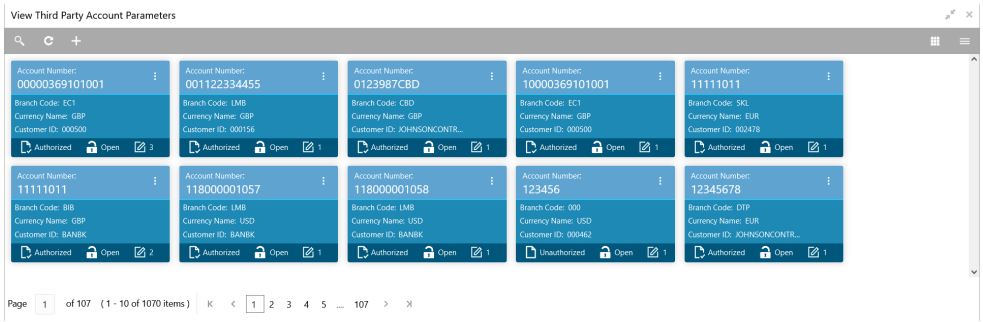
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **View Third Party Account Parameters**.

   The **View Third Party Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-2 View Third Party Account Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-2 View Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

15.2 Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party bank parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Third Party Bank Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party bank parameters.
- View Third Party Bank Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party bank parameters.

15.2.1 Create Third Party Bank Parameters

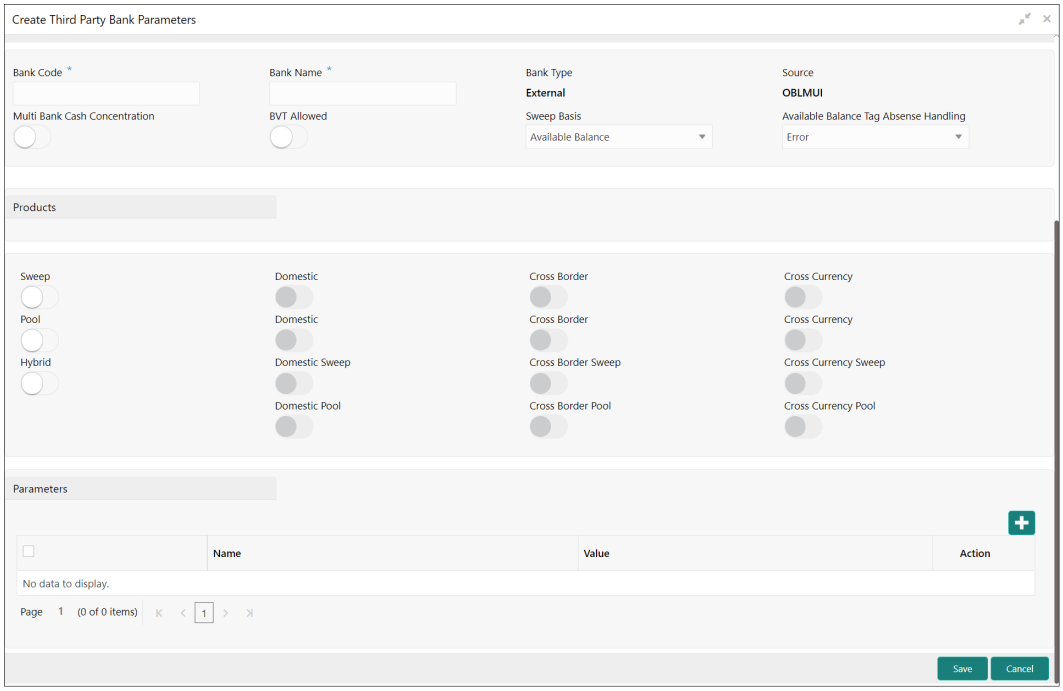
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party bank parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Bank Parameters**.

   The **Create Third Party Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-3 Create Third Party Bank Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Bank Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-3 Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Specify the bank code.
Bank Name	Specify the bank name.
Bank Type	By default, it displays as external.
Source	By default, it displays as Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Select the toggle to enable the banks are to participate in MBCC.
BVT Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the banks to allow the BVT.
Sweep Basis	Select **Available Balance** from the drop-down. **Note:** Sweep Basis specifies the balance to be consider during sweep. The Application has only one option to select which is Available Balance.
Available Balance Tag Absence Handling	Select the required option from the drop-down. The available options are: • **Consider Book Balance as Available** • **Balance** • **Error** The **Available Balance Tag Absence Handling** drives how message are to be handled if the **Available Balance Tag** is missing in the incoming MT message. It will have two options, **Consider Book Balance as Available Balance**, if this is selected then book balance from MT message will considered as **Available Balance**. The other option is **Error** if this is selected, then message will be moved to **Error** status if **Available Balance** is not part of the incoming MT message.
Sweep	Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.

Table 15-3 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Domestic Sweep	Select the toggle to allow domestic sweeps. **Note:** Domestic sweep option is available if Sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep	Select the toggle to allow cross border sweeps. **Note:** Cross border sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select the toggle to allow cross currency sweeps. **Note:** Cross currency sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Pool	Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.
Domestic Pool	Select the toggle to allow domestic pool. **Note:** Domestic pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool	Select the toggle to allow cross border pool. **Note:** Cross border pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.

Table 15-3 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Currency Pool	Select the toggle to allow cross currency pool. **Note:** Cross currency pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Hybrid	Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency for selected banks.
Domestic Sweep Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow domestic sweep hybrid. **Note:** Domestic sweeps hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow cross border sweep hybrid. **Note:** Cross border sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow cross currency sweep hybrid. **Note:** Cross currency sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Domestic Pool Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow domestic pool hybrid. **Note:** Domestic pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.

Table 15-3 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Border Pool Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow cross border pool hybrid. **Note:** Cross border pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Pool Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow cross currency pool hybrid. **Note:** Cross currency pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.

4. Specify the additional parameters if any.
   a. Click **+** icon to add a row and specify the Parameter, Value of the same.
   b. Click **-** icon to remove a row.
5. Click **Save** to save the details.

   The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

15.2.2 View Third Party Bank Parameters

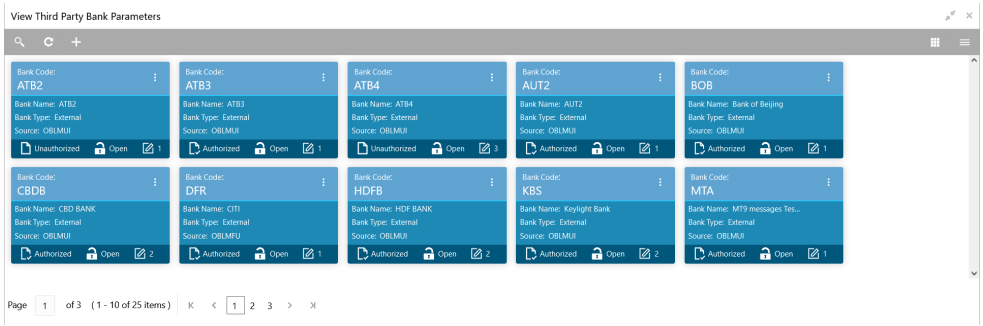
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party bank parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **View Third Party Bank Parameters**.

   The **View Third Party Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-4 View Third Party Bank Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-4 View Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name.
Bank Type	Displays the bank type.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

15.3 Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party branch parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Third Party Branch Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party branch parameters.
- View Third Party Branch Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party branch parameters.

15.3.1 Create Third Party Branch Parameters

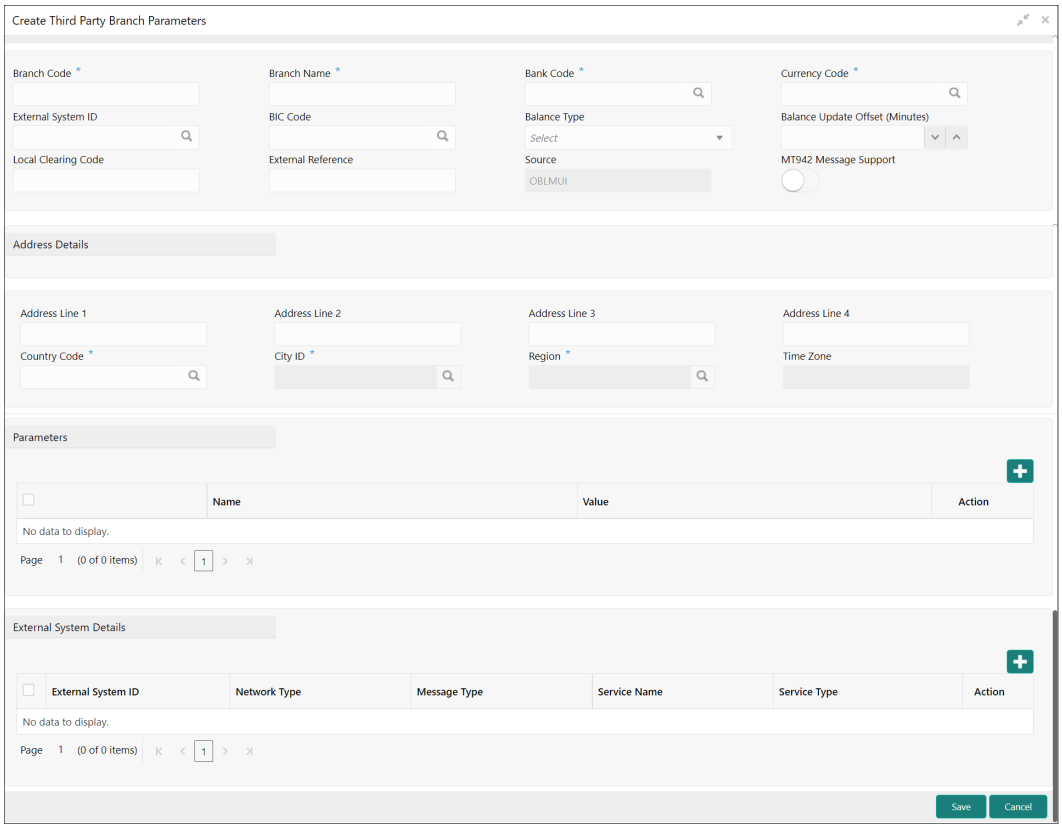
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party branch parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Branch Parameters**.

   The **Create Third Party Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-5 Create Third Party Branch Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Branch Parameters** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-5 Create Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Specify the branch code.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the branch.
Bank Code	Select the **Search** icon to view and select the bank code.
Currency Code	Select the **Search** icon to view and select the currency code.
External System ID	Select the **Search** icon to view and select the external system ID.
BIC Code	Select the **Search** icon to view and select the BIC code.
Balance Type	Select the balance type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Online** - The account balances are fetched from DDA when sweep happens. • **Offline** - The account balances maintained in LM by file upload are fetched for sweeps.
Balance Update Offset	Specify the balance update offset in minutes **Note:** This field is available only if balance type is selected as offline.
Local Clearing Code	Specify the local clearing code.
External reference	Specify the external reference.
Source	By default, It displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
MT942/Camt.052 Message Support	Select the toggle to indicate whether the branch sends MT942/Camt.052 messages or not.
MT942/Camt.052 Message	Select the MT942/Camt.052 from the drop down list. The available options are: • **Cumulative** • **Incremental** **Note:** This field is enabled if MT942/Camt.053 message support is toggle is selected.
Address	Specify the address of the account in the below text fields. • **Address Line 1** • **Address Line 2** • **Address Line 3** • **Address Line 4**
Country Code	Select the **Search** icon to view and select the country code.
City ID	Select the **Search** icon to view and select the City ID.
Region	Select the **Search** icon to view and select the region.
Time zone	Displays the time zone on selecting the region.

4. Specify the additional parameters if any.
   a. Click **+** icon to add a row and specify the Parameter, Value of the same.
   b. Click **-** icon to remove a row.
5. Specify the external system details if any.
   a. Click **+** icon to add a row and specify the details, Value of the same.
   b. Click **-** icon to remove a row.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

   The added account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

15.3.2 View Third Party Branch Parameters

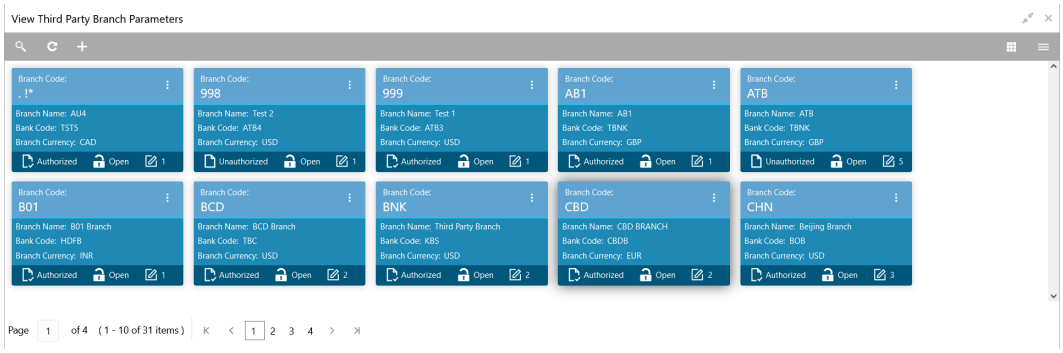
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party branch parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **View Third Party Branch Parameters**.

   The **View Third Party Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-6 View Third Party Branch Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-6 View Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Branch Currency	Displays the branch currency.

Table 15-6 (Cont.) View Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

16
Inter Company Loans

This module of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management manages the Inter Company Loans between two different legal entities of the same group.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Limit
  This topic describes the information to configure and maintain the lend limit for the inter company loans.
- Structure Creation
  This topic describes the information to track the intercompany loan in the structure creation.
- Limit Query
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the ICL limit details related to a specific customer.
- Loan Query
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the intercompany loans booked in the system.
- Settlement
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to settle/close the loan.
- Interest Query
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the loan interest.

16.1 Limit

This topic describes the information to configure and maintain the lend limit for the inter company loans.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Limit
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to configure the lend limit for the group.
- View Limit
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured limit details.

16.1.1 Create Limit

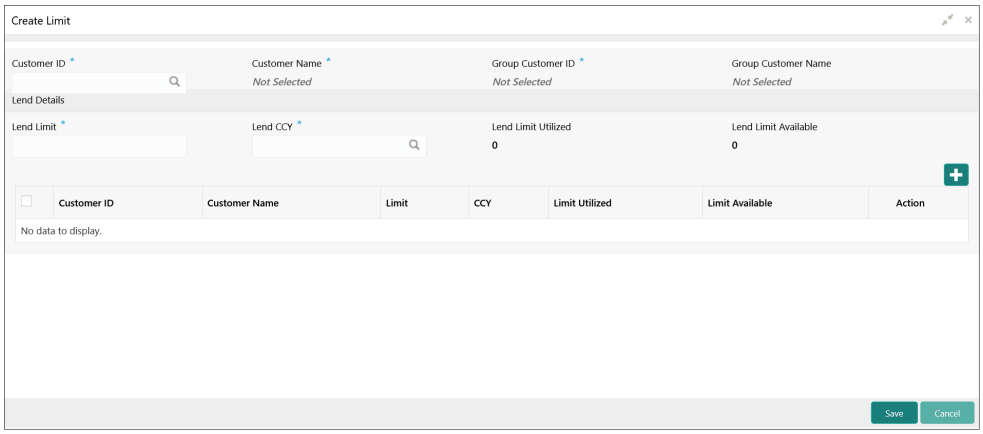
This topic provides the systematic instructions to configure the lend limit for the group.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit**. Under **Limit**, click **Create Limit**.

   The **Create Limit** screen displays.

Figure 16-1 Create Limit



3. Specify the field on **Create Limit** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-1 Create Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	After selecting the customer ID, the customer name will be automatically populated.
Group Customer ID	After selecting the customer ID, the group customer ID will be automatically populated.
Group Customer Name	After selecting the customer ID, the group customer name will be automatically populated.
Lend Limit	Specify the lend limit. This is an overall amount which a specific customer under consideration can lend to other peers under category **Inter Company Loans**.
Lend CCY	Click **Search** icon and select the currency in which the lending operation take place.
Lend Limit Utilized	Displays an overall lend limit utilized by the specific customer under consideration.
Lend Limit Available	Displays available lend limit for any of the upcoming loan transactions.
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting customer ID.
Lend Limit	Displays an amount that can be lent to the specific customer.
Lend Limit Utilized	Displays utilized limit by the customer. While creating, it will be zero.

Table 16-1 (Cont.) Create Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Lend Limit Available	This will be same as Lend Limit while creating the record. This is an available lend limit for any of the upcoming swep\loan transactions for the specific customer.

4. Click **+** button to add a row that captures the details of a customer who will be able to borrow from this customer.
5. Click **-** button removes the selected row(s) of the customer(s).
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

16.1.2 View Limit

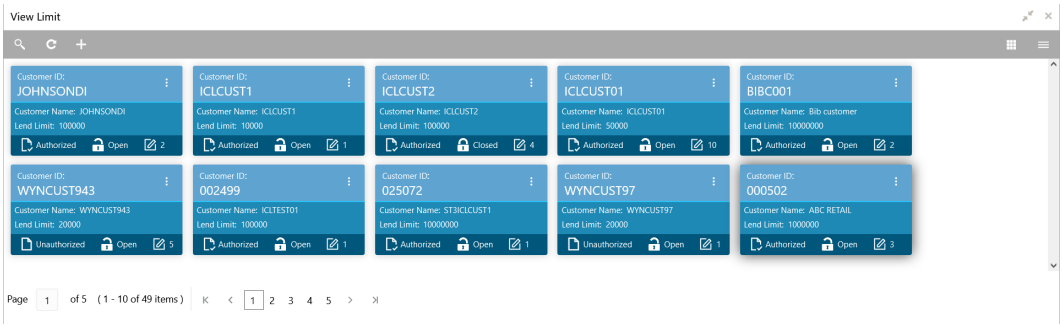
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured limit details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit**. Under **Limit**, click **View Limit**.

   The **View Limit** screen displays.

Figure 16-2 View Limit



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-2 View Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Lend Limit	Displays the maximum lend limit.

Table 16-2 (Cont.) View Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

16.2 Structure Creation

This topic describes the information to track the intercompany loan in the structure creation.

On **Structure Details** screen, the **Track ICL** toggle is enabled if any of the account pairs are marked for ICL Tracking. Refer Structure Details topic for the detailed explaination.

> **Note:**
>
> Sweeps between a pair of accounts can be tracked as ICL only if the **ICL Details** accordion for the pair is maintained.

ICL Details Accordion

To treat the sweep transaction between a pair of accounts as ICL transaction, the following details need to be captured at the ICL Details accordion of the child account.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer ICL Details topic for the detailed explaination.

Reallocation Accordion

To setup Interest reallocation details for Account Pairs (Parent-Child), the Oneway Account Group and Twoway Account Group details should be captured in the Reallocation Accordion at Parent level.
The Account Group maintenance is mandatory for the accounts for which the **Track ICL** toggle is enabled at the pair level.

For Non-ICL Account Pairs, the fields are optional.

The Reallocation accordion displays all the child Accounts only at the parent level. At the child level, where there are no further childs, it will display message “No data to display”.

> **Note:**
>
> Refer Reallocation topic for the detailed explaination.

16.3 Limit Query

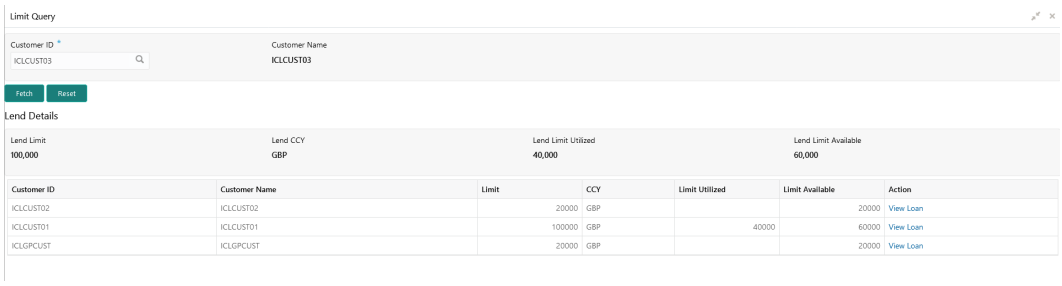
This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the ICL limit details related to a specific customer.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit Query**.

   The **Limit Query** screen displays.

Figure 16-3 Limit Query



3. Specify the field on **Limit Query** screen.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-3 Limit Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the limit related fields.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-4 Lend Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.

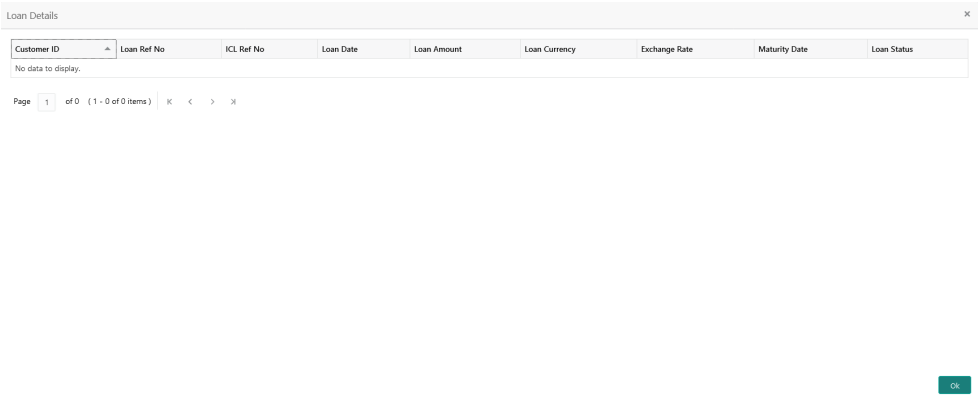
Table 16-4 (Cont.) Lend Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Limit	Displays the limit.
CCY	Displays the currency type.
Limit Utilized	Displays the limit utilized.
Limit available	Displays the limit available.
Actions	Displays the actions to view loan details.

5. Click **View Loan** to view the loan details.

   The **Loan Details** screen displays.

Figure 16-4 Loan Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-5 Loan Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the lender.
Loan Ref No	Displays the unique reference number for a loan generated by the system.
ICL Ref No	Displays the reference number that is entered in ICL details accordion in structure.
Loan Date	Displays the loan booking date.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the currency in which the loan is given. Generally, it is a lender's account currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between lender and borrower currency.
Maturity Date	If the loan is in fixed tenure, then the maturity date will be populated. If it is open ended loan, it will be blank.
Loan Status	Displays the status of the loan.

16.4 Loan Query

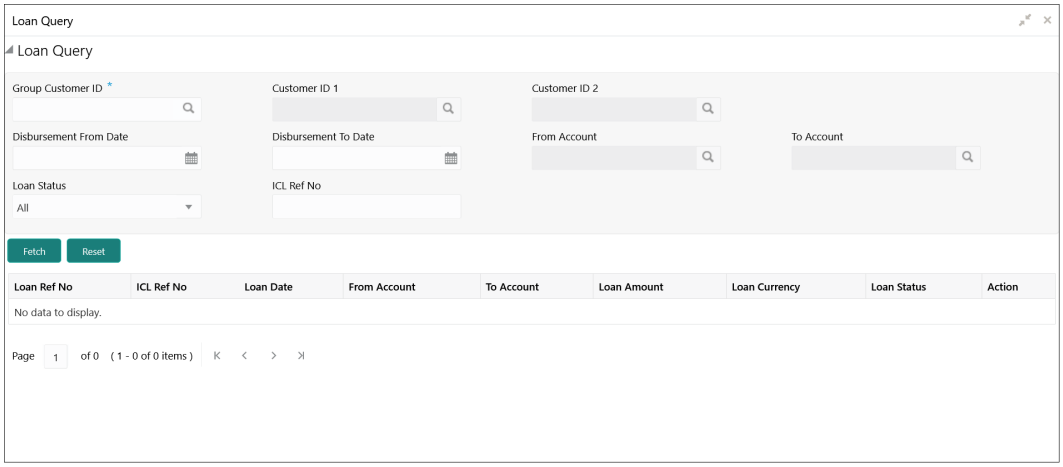
This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the intercompany loans booked in the system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Loan Query**.

   The **Loan Query** screen displays.

Figure 16-5 Loan Query



3. Specify the field on **Loan Query** screen.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-6 Loan Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that • All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. • Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
Disbursement From Date	Select the disbursement from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well.
Disbursement To Date	Select the disbursement to date.

Table 16-6 (Cont.) Loan Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Account From	Click **Search** to view and select the account. If the user is interested in transactions related to specific account(s) only, this selection will help.
Account To	Click **Search** to view and select the account.
Loan status	Select the loan status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Active** • **Settled** • **All**
ICL Ref No	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.

4. Click **Fetch** to view the loan records.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

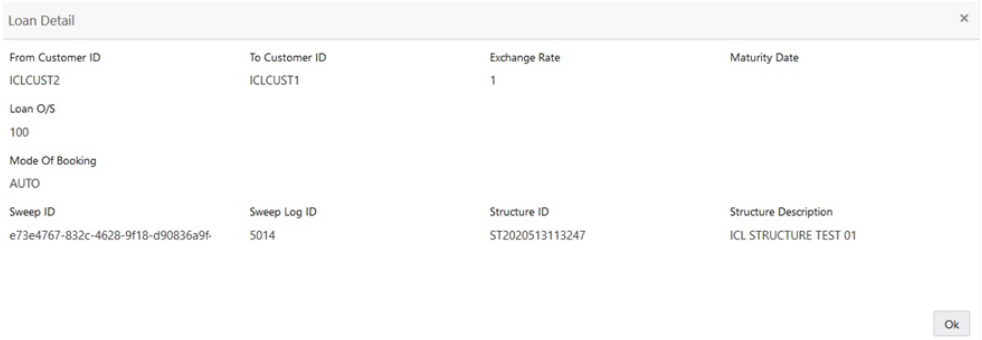
Table 16-7 Loan Query_Search – Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL reference number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Status	Displays the loan status.
Action	Displays the actions to view loan details.

5. Click **View Loan** to view the loan details.

   The **Loan Details** screen displays.

Figure 16-6 Loan Detail



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-8 Loan Detail – Field Description

Field	Description
From Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the lender.
To Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the borrower.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the currencies of lender and borrower.
Maturity Date	Displays the exchange rate between the currencies of lender and borrower.
Loan O/S	Displays the maturity date if this is a fixed tenure loan. Else, This field will be blank.
Loan Currency	Displays the current outstanding loan amount.
Mode of Booking	If this loan is created using the structure and sweep mechanism, the mode of booking will be “Auto”. As of now, only this mode of booking is available in the system.
Sweep ID	Displays the ID of the sweep with which is amount is transferred and loan is created.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the log ID of a sweep.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID through which the loan transaction took place.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure that is involved in the loan transaction.

16.5 Settlement

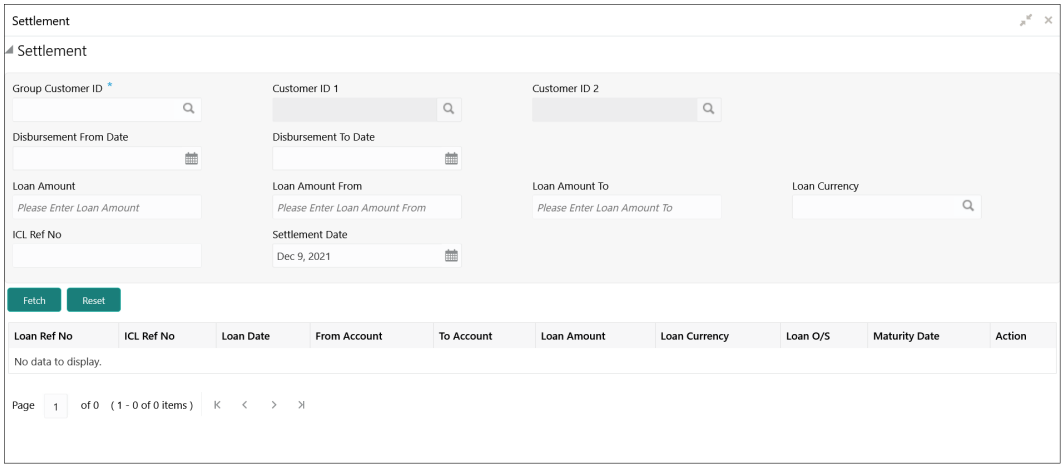
This topic describes the systematic instructions to settle/close the loan.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Settlement**.

   The **Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 16-7 Settlement



3. Specify the field on **Settlement** screen.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-9 Settlement – Field Description

Field	Field Description
Group Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that • All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. • Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
Disbursement From Date	Select the disbursement from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well.
Disbursement To Date	Select the disbursement to date.
Loan Amount	Specify the exact loan amount, if known.
Loan Amount From	Specify the exact loan amount from, if known. If the user is not aware about the exact amount but the range, this selection will help.
Loan Amount To	Specify the exact loan amount to, if known.
Loan Currency	Select the loan currency.
ICL Ref No.	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.
Settlement Date	Select the settlement date.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the Loan details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

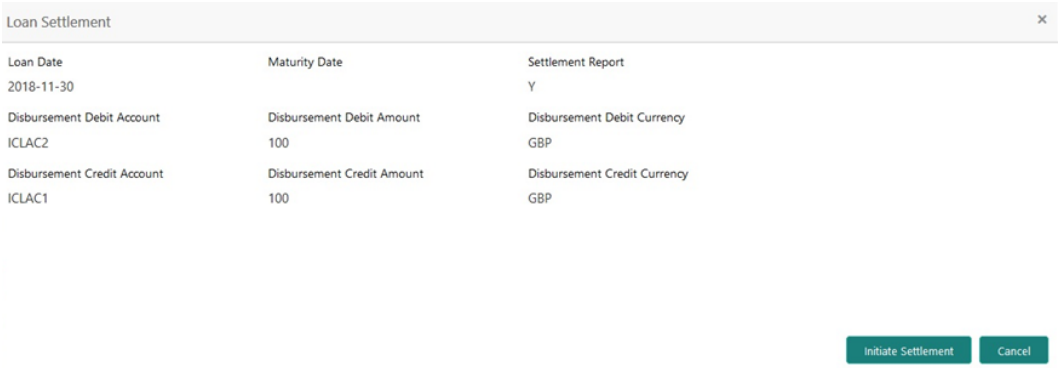
Table 16-10 Loan Details – Field Description

Field	Field Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL ref number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the loan currency.
Loan O/S	Displays the loan o/s.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date.
Action	Displays the actions to view transaction details.

5. Click **more** to view the loan settlement details.

The **Loan Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 16-8 Loan Settlement



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-11 Loan Settlement – Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Date	Displays the date on which the loan is booked.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of a loan, if it is fixed tenure loan. Else, this field will be blank.
Settlement Report	Displays whether the settlement report is to be generated.
Disbursement Debit Account	Displays the lenders account.
Disbursement Debit Amount	Displays the amount that is debited from the lenders account.
Disbursement Debit Currency	Displays the currency of the lenders account.
Disbursement Credit Account	Displays the borrowers account.
Disbursement Credit Amount	Displays the amount that is credited in borrowers account. This amount could be different that the “Disbursement Debit Amount” if the currencies are different.
Disbursement Credit Currency	Displays the currency of the borrowers account.

The **Initiate Settlement** initiates the repayment process. After successful settlement transaction, the loan is marked as **Settled**.

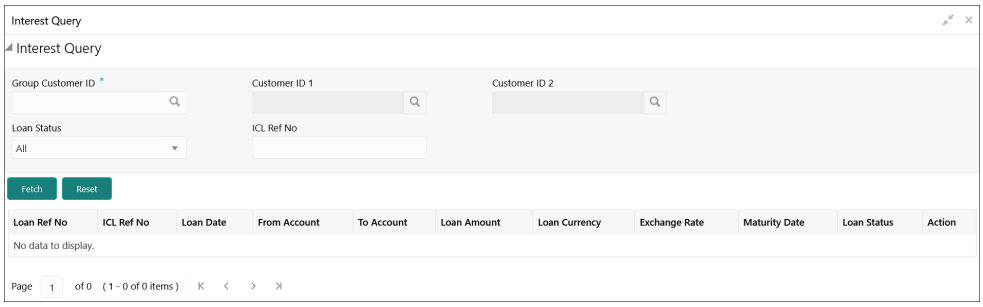
16.6 Interest Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the loan interest.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Interest Query**.

   The **Interest Query** screen displays.

Figure 16-9 Interest Query



3. Specify the field on **Interest Query** screen.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-12 Interest Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Customer ID	Click **Search** to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that • All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. • Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click **Search** to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
Loan status	Select the loan status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Open** • **Settled** • **All**
ICL reference no.	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.

4. Click **Fetch** to view the interest details of the loan.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-13 Interest Details – Field Description

Field	Field Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL ref number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.

Table 16-13 (Cont.) Interest Details – Field Description

Field	Field Description
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the loan currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date.
Loan Status	Displays the loan status.
Action	Displays the actions to view transaction details.

5. Click **View Transaction** button to view the loan details.

   The **Transaction Details** screen displays.

Figure 16-10 Transaction Detail - Open Loan

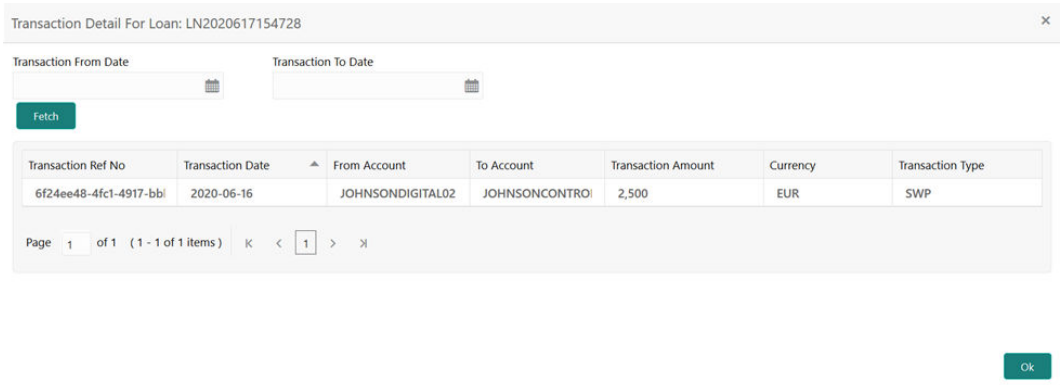
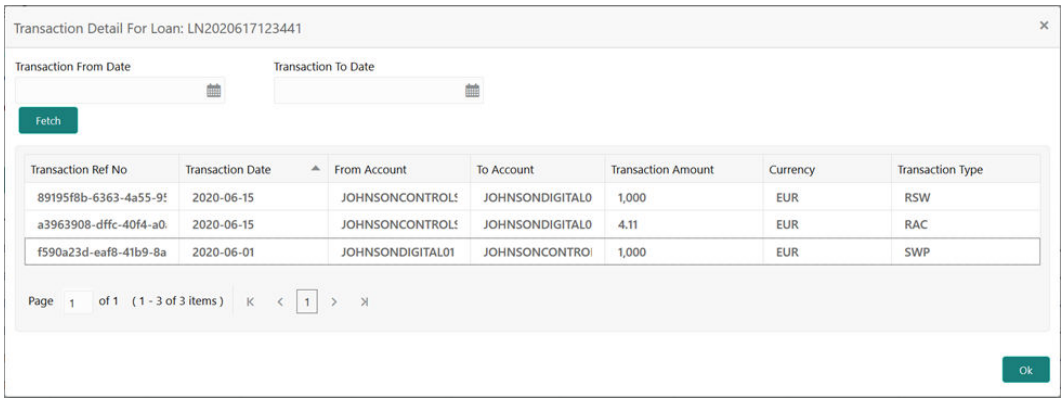


Figure 16-11 Transaction Detail - Settled Loan



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-14 Transaction Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction From Date	Select the transaction from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well
Transaction To Date	Select the transaction to date.
Transaction Ref No	Displays the system generated Transaction Ref Number for each transaction happening on the chosen Loan.
Transaction Date	Displays the date on which transaction has occurred (Sweep, Reallocation, Reverse Sweep, etc).
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the credit account
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount.
Currency	Displays the transaction currency.
Transaction Type	Displays the type of transaction. Example: Sweep - SWP, Interest Reallocation – RAC, Reverse Sweep – RSW

17
Charges

This topic describes the information to help the user quickly get acquainted with the different types of charge supported for account usage in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

The different types of charges supported are listed below:

Onetime Liquidity Management setup charges: These are one-time flat charges configured whenever a customer is on-boarded for liquidity management.

Structure Setup Charge: These are flat charges configured per account structure creation. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Maintenance Charges for Liquidity Management Usage: These are flat periodic charges configured for liquidity management usage.

Structure Maintenance Charges by Structure: These are flat periodic charges configured for account structure maintenance and are charged by structure. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Structure Maintenance Charges by Accounts: These are periodic tier or slab-based charges configured for account structure maintenance and are charged by number of accounts in a structure. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Structure Execution Charges based on number of sweep executions: These are periodic tier or slab-based charges configured based on number of sweep executions per structure. This is applicable only for sweep structures.

Tax on Charges: These are taxes which are configured on charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Charge Code
  This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge codes for the various charges.
- Charge Rule
  This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge rule to calculate charges.
- Pricing Schemes
  This topic provides the information to configure and maintain the pricing schemes.
- Charge Decisioning
  This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge decisioning.
- Charge Preferential Pricing
  This topic provides the information to configure and maintain preferential pricing for specific customers.
- Charge Inquiry
  This topic provides the systematic instructions to query the charges collected for a customer for a given period.

17.1 Charge Code

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge codes for the various charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Code
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the charge code.
- View Charge Code
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge codes.

17.1.1 Create Charge Code

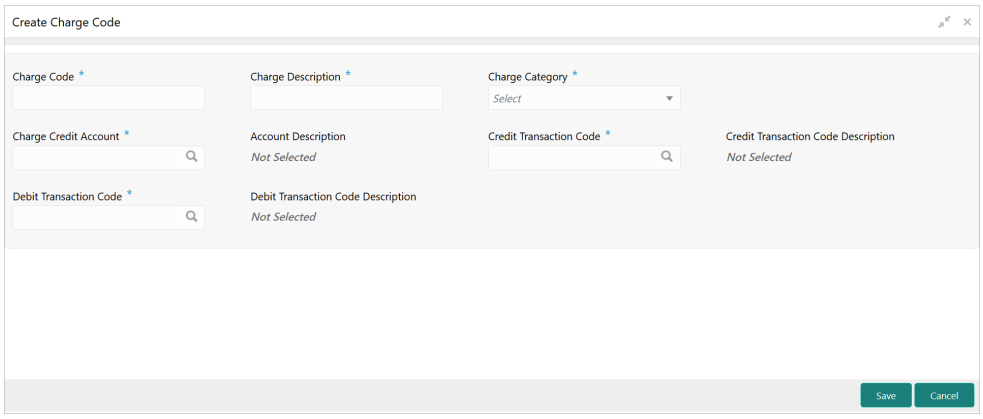
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the charge code.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
3. Under **Charge Code**, click **Create Charge Code**.

   The **Create Charge Code** screen displays.

Figure 17-1 Create Charge Code



4. On **Create Charge Code** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-1 Create Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique ID to identify the charge code.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Select the charge category. The available options are • **Tax** • **Standard**
Charge Credit Account	Click **Search** icon to view and select the GL account number.
Account Description	Displays the description of the GL account number.
Credit Transaction Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the transaction code to be used for Credit leg of charge posting.
Credit Transaction Code Description	Displays the description of the transaction code for Credit leg.
Debit Transaction Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the transaction code to be used for Debit leg of charge posting.
Debit Transaction Code Description	Displays the description of the transaction code for Debit leg.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge code in the View Charge Code.

17.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge codes.

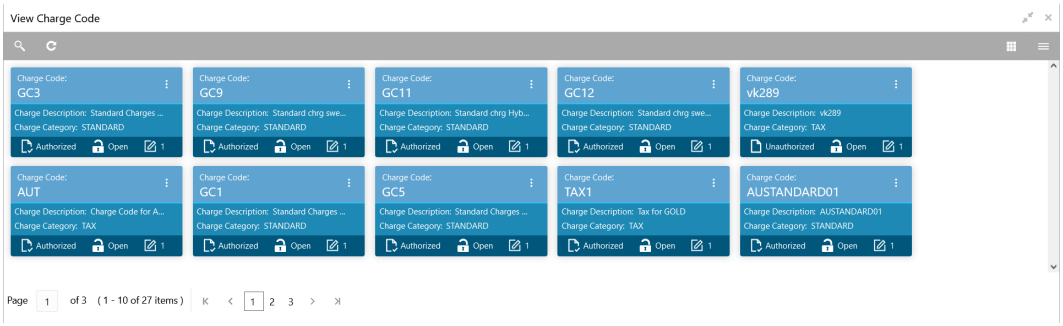
The user can configure charge code using Create Charge Code screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
3. Under **Charge Code**, click **View Charge Code**.

   The **View Charge Code** screen displays.

Figure 17-2 View Charge Code



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-2 View Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Displays the charge category.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

17.2 Charge Rule

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge rule to calculate charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Rule
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge rule.
- View Charge Rule
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge rules.

17.2.1 Create Charge Rule

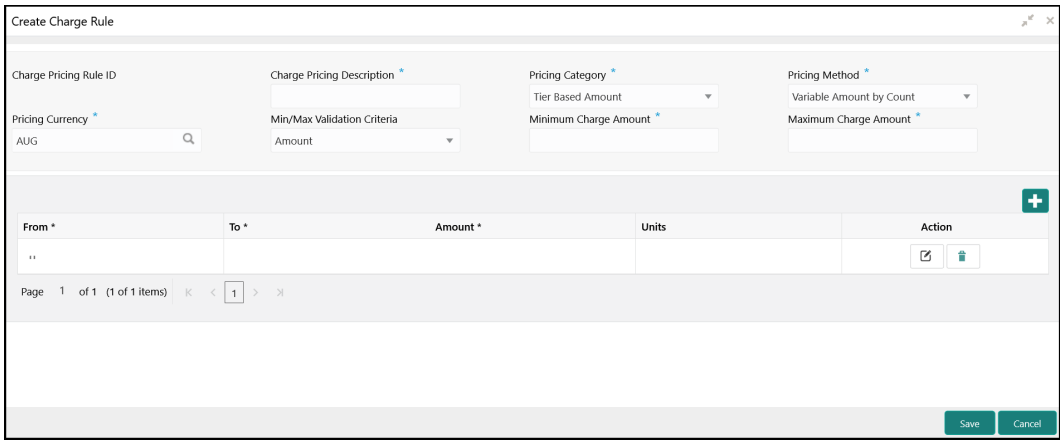
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge rule.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule**.
3. Under **Charge Rule**, click **Create Charge Rule**.

   The **Create Charge Rule** screen displays.

Figure 17-3 Create Charge Rule



4. On **Create Charge Rule** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-3 Create Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the Rule ID to identify the rule.
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the description for the charge pricing rule.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. The available options are • **Fixed Amount** • **Fixed Percentage** • **Tier Based Amount**

Table 17-3 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Method	Select the pricing method to configure charge pricing. The available options are • **Fixed Amount** This option displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Fixed Amount. • **Fixed Percentage** This option displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Fixed Percentage. • **Variable Amount By Count** This option displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount. • **Slab Amount By Count** This option displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount. **Note:** Refer to the Examples for Tier Based Amount for Tier Based Amount Charges.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which the pricing is to be done.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed charge amount. **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Fixed Amount.
Fixed Percentage	Specify the fixed charge percentage. **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Fixed Percentage.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Indicates whether the charge is to be validated based on an amount range. The available options are • **Amount** **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount.

Table 17-3 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Minimum Charge Amount	Specify the minimum charge amount to be considered. **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount and **Min/Max Validation Criteria** is selected as Amount.
Maximum Charge Amount	Specify the maximum charge amount to be considered. **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount and **Min/Max Validation Criteria** is selected as Amount.
From	Specify the start value of the count range. **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount.
To	Specify the final value of the count range. **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount.

Table 17-3 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Units	Specify the number of charge units. **Note:** This field displays only if **Pricing Category** is selected as Tier Based Amount.

5. Click **+** button to add the multiple rows in the grid.
6. Click **Edit** icon to edit the row.
7. Click **Delete** icon to delete the row.
8. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge rule in the View Charge Rule.

- Examples for Tier Based Amount
  This topic provides the Examples for Tier Based Amount

17.2.1.1 Examples for Tier Based Amount

This topic provides the Examples for Tier Based Amount

Pricing Method - **Slab Amount by Number of Count**

Table 17-4 Example With No Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	10	Blank
250 – 500	20	Blank
> 500	30	Blank

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 10+20+30 = 60 USD

Table 17-5 Example With Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	1	1
250 – 500	2	1
> 500	3	1

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 250+500+1500 (i.e., 1*250+2*250+3*500) = 2250 USD

> **Note:**
>
> Unit specifies the charge amount to be levied per unit.

Pricing Method - **Variable Amount by Number of Count**.

Table 17-6 Example With No Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	10	Blank
250 – 500	20	Blank
> 500	30	Blank

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 30 USD

Table 17-7 Example With Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	1	1
250 – 500	2	1
> 500	3	1

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 3*1000 = USD 3000

> **Note:**
>
> Unit specifies the charge amount to be levied per unit.

17.2.2 View Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge rules.

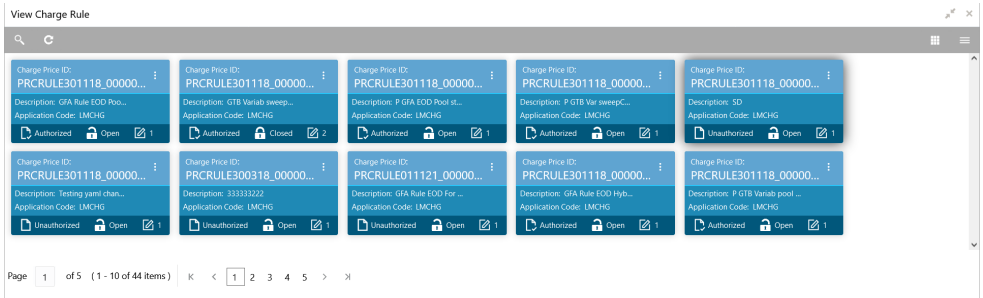
The user can configure the charge rule using Create Charge Rule screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule**.
3. Under **Charge Rule**, click **View Charge Rule**.

   The **View Charge Rule** screen displays.

Figure 17-4 View Charge Rule



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-8 View Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Price ID	Displays the charge pricing rule ID.
Description	Displays the description of the charge pricing rule.
Application Code	Displays the application code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

17.3 Pricing Schemes

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain the pricing schemes.

Customers can be associated with one of the pricing schemes during onboarding and different charge decisions can be configured per pricing scheme.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Pricing Schemes
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the pricing schemes.
- View Pricing Schemes
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured pricing schemes.

17.3.1 Create Pricing Schemes

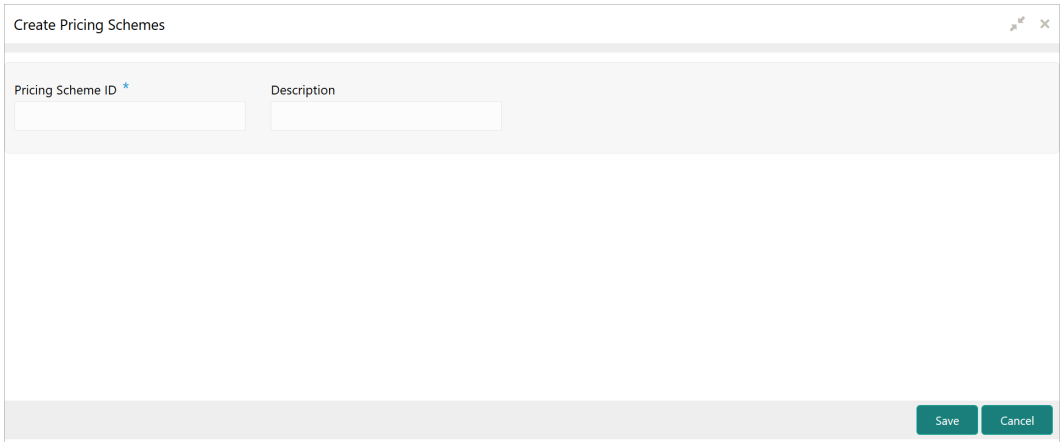
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the pricing schemes.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Pricing Schemes**.
3. Under **Pricing Schemes**, click **Create Pricing Schemes**.

   The **Create Pricing Schemes** screen displays.

Figure 17-5 Create Pricing Schemes



4. On **Create Pricing Schemes** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-9 Create Pricing Schemes - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Scheme ID	Specify the unique ID to identify the pricing scheme.
Description	Specify the description of the pricing scheme.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured pricing schemes in the View Pricing Schemes screen.

17.3.2 View Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured pricing schemes.

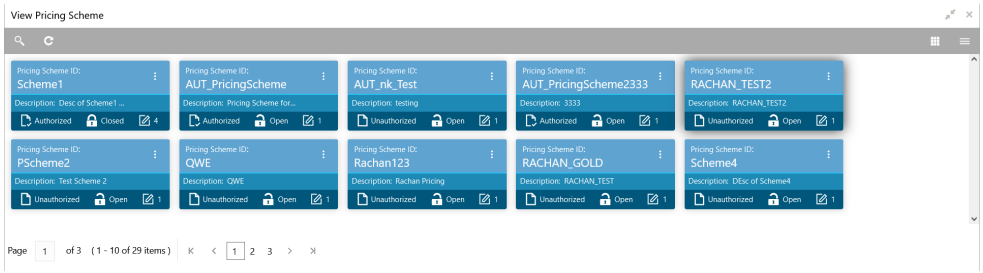
The user can configure pricing schemes using Create Pricing Schemes screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Charges**.
2. Under **Charges**, click **Pricing Schemes**. Under **Pricing Schemes**, click **View Pricing Schemes**.

   The **View Pricing Schemes** screen displays.

Figure 17-6 View Pricing Schemes



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-10 View Pricing Schemes - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Scheme ID	Displays the Pricing Scheme ID.
Description	Displays the description of the pricing scheme.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

17.4 Charge Decisioning

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge decisioning.

Using this screen, the configured charge code, charge rule and pricing schemes can be mapped to a specific charge event and the charge collection frequency is defined for the same.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Decisioning
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge decisioning.
- View Charge Decisioning
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured charge decisioning.

17.4.1 Create Charge Decisioning

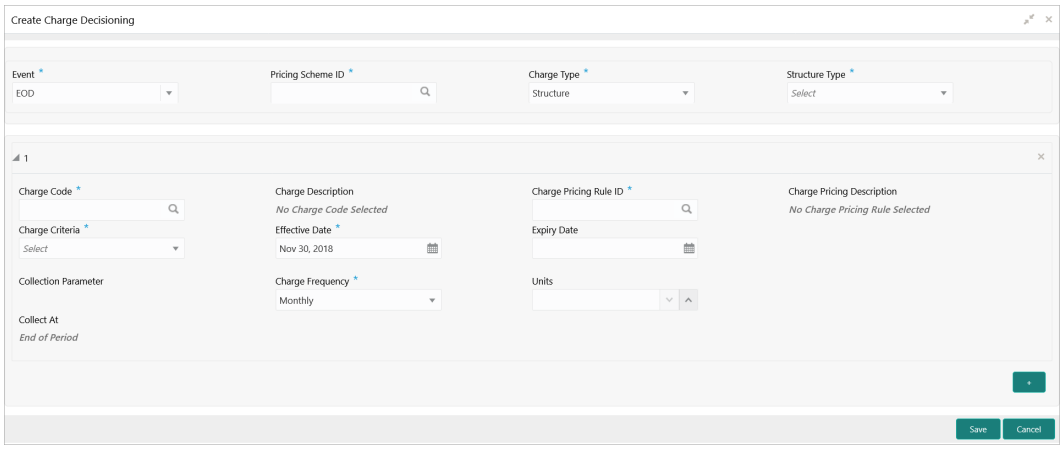
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge decisioning.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.
3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **Create Charge Decisioning**.

   The **Create Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 17-7 Create Charge Decisioning



4. On **Create Charge Decisioning** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-11 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which the charge to be applied. The available options are • **EOD** - This option is selected for Periodic Charges. • **Liquidity Management Setup** – This option is selected when the customer is onboarded for Liquidity Management. • **Structure Setup** – This option is selected for structure creation charges.
Pricing Scheme ID	Click **Search** to view and select the pricing scheme for which the charge decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Type	Select the charge type. The available options are • **Customer** – This indicates the charges are at customer level • **Structure** – This indicates the charges are at structure level
Structure Type	Select the Structure Type. The available options are • **Sweep** • **Hybrid** • **Pool** **Note:** The structure type will be listed based on the Charge type selected as structure.
Charge Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the charge code for which decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the selected charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.

Table 17-11 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **One Time Setup Charge** • **Structure Setup Charge** • **Count of Accounts** • **Count of Sweeps** • **Flat Maintenance Charge** • **Parent Charge Code** **Note:** The Charge Criteria values are based on Event and Charge Type. For more details, refer to the Matrix for Charge Criteria table.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the charge decisioning validity is effective.
Expiry Date	Select the date till when the charge decisioning validity is effective.
Charge Frequency	Select the frequency of the charge collection. The available options are • **Daily** • **Monthly** • **Half Yearly** **Note:** These options displays only if the Event is EOD. • **Event Based** **Note:** This option displays only if the Event is selected as **Liquidity Management Setup** and **Structure Setup**.

Table 17-11 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Units	Specify the units of the specified frequency when the charge collection should take place. If the **Charge Frequency** is selected as **Monthly** and **Units** is specified as 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months. **Note:** This field displays only if the **Event** is EOD.
Collect At	Displays the period when the charge collection is done for the selected frequency. Charges are always calculated and collected at the end of the charge period for both event and periodic-based charges. Charge calculation and collection can either be at the End of the Day or the Next Day and is controlled through a parameter “chargeRunStage” at the End of Day workflow definition. The values of the parameter can be “EOD” or “BOD”. By default, the value is configured as “EOD”, which means the charges due for collection today, will be calculated and posted on the same day. Based on the business needs, the parameter value can be configured as “BOD”, which means the charges due for collection today, will be calculated and posted on the next day. For more information on End of Day processing, refer **Configuration Guide** **Note:** This field will always be **End of Period**.

Note:

Any modifications/updates to charge decisioning will be applicable immediately. For example, if the charge decisioning is modified in middle of a charge cycle, on the charge calculation date, the updated charge decisioning will be applied for the entire current charge cycle for calculation purpose.

a. Click **+** button to add the charge decisioning.

b. Click **X** button to close the charge decisioning.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge decisioning in the View Charge Decisioning screen.

Table 17-12 Matrix for Charge Criteria

Event	Pricing Scheme	Charge Type	Structure Type	Charge Criteria	Charge Frequency
EOD	Scheme	Customer	NA	Flat Maintenance Charge Parent Charge Code	Daily Monthly Half-Yearly
EOD	Scheme	Structure	Sweep Pool Hybrid	Flat Maintenance Charge Count of Virtual Accounts Count of Sweeps (Applicable only for Sweep structure) Parent Charge Code	Daily Monthly Half-Yearly
Liquidity Management Setup	Scheme	Customer	NA	One Time Setup Charge Parent Charge Code	Event Based
Structure Setup	Scheme	Structure	Sweep Pool Hybrid	Structure Setup Charge Parent Charge Code	Event Based

17.4.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured charge decisioning.

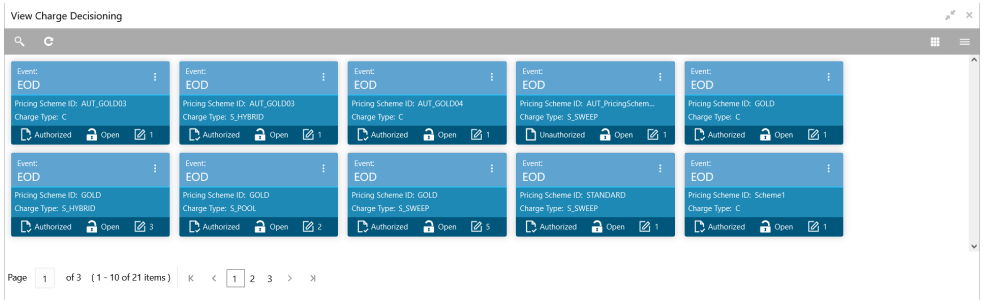
The user can configure charge decisioning using Create Charge Decisioning screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.
3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **View Charge Decisioning**.

   The **View Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 17-8 View Charge Decisioning



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-13 View Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Displays the charge event.
Pricing Scheme ID	Displays the pricing scheme ID.
Charge Type	Displays the charge type.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

17.5 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain preferential pricing for specific customers.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Preferential Pricing
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge preferential pricing.
- View Charge Preferential Pricing
  This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge preferential pricing.

17.5.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

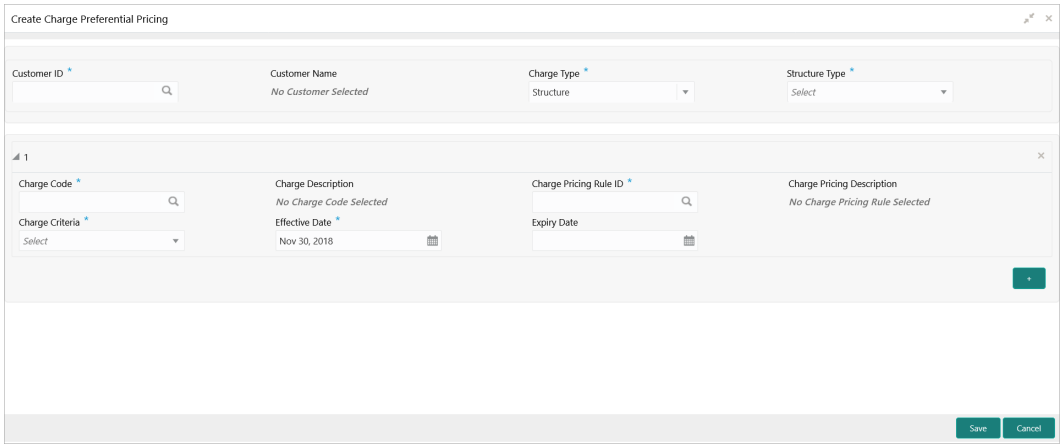
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge preferential pricing.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **Create Charge Preferential Pricing**.

   The **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 17-9 Create Charge Preferential Pricing



4. On **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-14 Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the customer for which the preferential pricing has to be setup.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on selected customer ID.
Charge Type	Select the type of the charge. The available options are • **Customer** • **Structure**

Table 17-14 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Type	Select the type of the structure. The available options are • **Sweep** • **Hybrid** • **Pool**
Charge Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the charge code for preferential pricing configuration. **Note:** The charge code will be listed based on the Charge type and for which the active charge decisioning exists.
Charge Code Description	Displays the description of the selected charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the charge pricing to be applied.
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated. The available options are • **One Time Setup Charge** • **Structure Setup Charge** • **Count of Accounts** • **Count of Sweeps** • **Flat Maintenance Charge** • **Parent Charge Code** **Note:** The taxes will be applicable based on the tax configured for the charge code in charge decisioning.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.
Expiry Date	Select the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.

Note:

Any modifications to the preferential charge decisioning will be applied immediately. For example, if the charge decisioning is modified in middle of a charge cycle, on the charge calculation date, the updated charge decisioning will be applied for the entire current charge cycle for calculation purpose.

> **Note:**
>
> Charge Configurations, calculations and postings will be at a parent customer level only.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge preferential pricing in the View Charge Preferential Pricing screen.

17.5.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge preferential pricing.

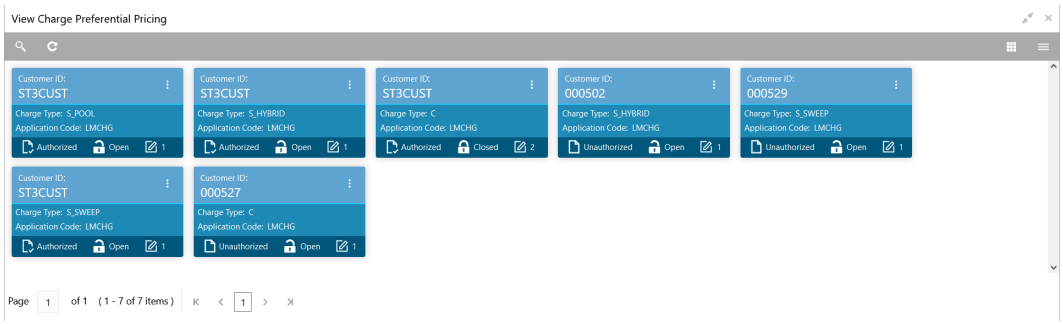
The user can configure charge preferential pricing using Create Charge Preferential Pricing screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **View Charge Preferential Pricing**.

   The **View Charge Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 17-10 View Charge Preferential Pricing



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-15 View Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Charge Type	Displays the charge type.
Application Code	Displays the application code.

Table 17-15 (Cont.) View Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • **Authorized** • **Rejected** • **Unauthorized**
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are • **Open** • **Closed**
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

17.6 Charge Inquiry

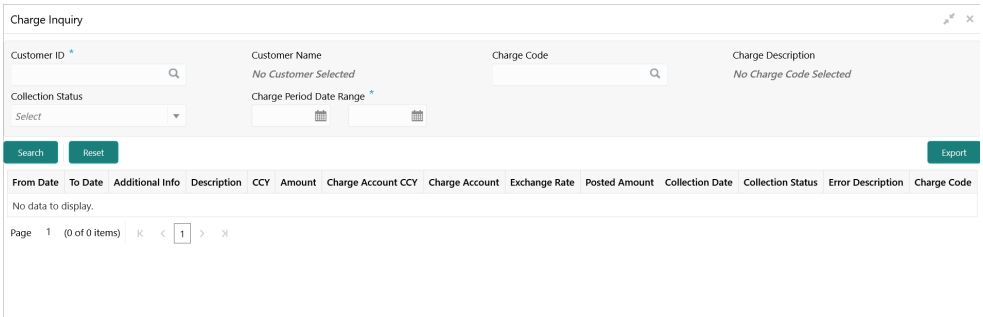
This topic provides the systematic instructions to query the charges collected for a customer for a given period.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** Screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Inquiry**.
3. Under **Charge Inquiry**, click **Charge Inquiry**.

   The **Charge Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 17-11 Charge Inquiry



4. On **Charge Inquiry** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note:**
>
> The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-16 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click **Search** icon to view and select the Customer ID for whom the charges needs to be queried.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer based on Customer ID selected.
Charge Code	Click **Search** icon to view and select the charge code.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code.
Collection Status	Select the collection status. The available options are • **SUCCESS** • **PENDING** • **FAILED**
Charge Period Date Range	Select the date range for which the charges has to be queried.

5. Click **Search** to query the charge details.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-17 Search Result - Field Description

Field	Description
From Date	Displays the charge period start date.
To Date	Displays the charge period end date.
Additional Info	Displays the additional information like charge reference number, charge description and structure code for structure level charges.
Description	Displays the description of the charges.
CCY	Displays the currency of the charges.
Amount	Displays the charge amount.
Charge Account CCY	Displays the currency of the charge account.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used in case the charge currency and charge account currency are different.
Posted Amount	Displays the posted amount to the charge account.
Collection Date	Displays the collection status.
Collection Status	Displays the collection status.
Error Description	Displays the error in case of charge posting failures.
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.

6. Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
7. Click **Export** to export the details in .csv format.

A

Error Codes and Messages

This topic provides the error code and messages found while using Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Table A-1 List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
GCS-AUTH-01	Record Successfully Authorized
GCS-AUTH-02	Valid modifications for approval were not sent. Failed to match
GCS-AUTH-03	Maker cannot authorize
GCS-AUTH-04	No Valid unauthroized modifications found for approval.
GCS-CLOS-002	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-01	Record Already Closed
GCS-CLOS-02	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-03	Unauthorized record cannot be closed, it can be deleted before first authorization
GCS-COM-001	Record does not exist
GCS-COM-002	Invalid version sent, operation can be performed only on latest version
GCS-COM-003	Please Send Proper ModNo
GCS-COM-004	Please send makerId in the request
GCS-COM-005	Request is Null. Please Resend with Proper Values
GCS-COM-006	Unable to parse JSON
GCS-COM-007	Request Successfully Processed
GCS-COM-008	Modifications should be consecutive.
GCS-DEL-001	Record deleted successfully
GCS-DEL-002	Record(s) deleted successfully
GCS-DEL-003	Modifications didnt match valid unauthorized modifications that can be deleted for this record
GCS-DEL-004	Send all unauthorized modifications to be deleted for record that is not authorized even once.
GCS-DEL-005	Only Maker of first version of record can delete modifications of record that is not once authorized.
GCS-DEL-006	No valid unauthroized modifications found for deleting
GCS-DEL-007	Failed to delete. Only maker of the modification(s) can delete.
GCS-MOD-001	Closed Record cannot be modified
GCS-MOD-002	Record Successfully Modified
GCS-MOD-003	Record marked for close, cannot modify.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
GCS-MOD-004	Only maker of the record can modify before once auth
GCS-MOD-005	Not amendable field, cannot modify
GCS-MOD-006	Natural Key cannot be modified
GCS-REOP-003	Successfully Reopened
GCS-REOP-01	Unauthorized Record cannot be Reopened
GCS-REOP-02	Failed to Reopen the Record, cannot reopen Open records
GCS-REOP-03	Successfully Reopened
GCS-REOP-04	Unauthorized record cannot be reopened, record should be closed and authorized
GCS-SAV-001	Record already exists
GCS-SAV-002	Record Saved Successfully.
ST-SAVE-027	Request Successfully Processed
CC-BNK-003	Only one Bank Code is allowed.
CC-ACC-002	Currency should be null for Multi-Currency Account
CMC-ACC-PII01	User doesnt have access to PII data, cannot perform create or modify operations
GCS-REJ-001	A rejected record cannot be closed. Please delete this modification.
GCS-REJ-002	A rejected record cannot be reopened. Please delete this modification.
GCS-REJ-003	Invalid modifications sent for reject. Highest modification must also be included.
GCS-REJ-004	Record Rejected successfully
GCS-REJ-005	Maker cannot reject the record.
GCS-REJ-006	Checker remarks are mandatory while rejecting.
GCS-REJ-007	No valid modifications found for reject.
GCS-REJ-008	Invalid modifications sent for reject. Consecutive modifications must be included.
LMC-ERR-003	Maximum Amount should be greater than Minimum Amount
LMC-ERR-004	Maximum should be greater than Minimum
LMC-ERR-005	Maximum Deficit should be greater than Minimum Deficit
LMC-ERR-001	Fixed amount should maintained between the range of defined minimum and maximum amount
LMC-ERR-002	Instruction is assigned to structure(s). Failed to close
LMG-INF-ACCEPT-MSG	Message Received Successfully
LMG-INF-SUCCESS-MSG	Balance Updated Successfully
LMG-INF-STMT-OOO	Message received out of order, Balance update kept on Hold
LMG-INF-BASEMSG-NOTFND	Base message not received for third party account number. Balance update kept on Hold

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
LMG-ERR-INV-MSGFRMT	Message format incorrect
LMG-ERR-DUP-MSG	Duplicate message
LMG-ERR-CY-MISMATCH	Currency code mismatch for third party account
LMG-ERR-ACT-NOTFND	Third party account number does not exist
LMG-ERR-AVAILBAL-NOTFND	Available Balance not received in message, which is required for sweep execution
LMG-INF-DATE-ONHOLD	Message received with future Date, Balance update kept on Hold
LMG-ERR-DATE-MISMATCH	Message received with older date
LMG-INF-SWEEP-ONHOLD	Sweep execution in-progress, Balance update kept on hold
LMG-INF-UNP-ONHOLD	Previous message in UnProcessed state, Balance update kept on hold
LMG-INF-MSG-ONHOLD	Previous message on hold, So Balance update kept on Hold
LMG-ERR-INVALID-BIC	Invalid sender BIC Code
LMG-ERR-MUL-940	MT940 already received for the day
LMG-ERR-TAG-NOTFND	MT942 message need Tag61 or Tag90 for balance calculation
LMG-ERR-RUNTIME	Error while processing message
LMG-INF-SUPRESS-MSG	Message suppressed Successfully
LMG-ERR-SUPRESS-MSG	Message cannot be Suppressed, message not in Hold
LMG-INF-MT942-CONFIG	MT942 MessageType Configuration Missing in Branch Parameter Screen
LMG-INF-ACT-CLOSED	Account in closed state
LMG-ERR-MT942-DATE	Tag 13D doesnot match with Todays date
LMG-ERR-BASEMSG-RECEIVED	Base Message already received for the day
LMG-ERR-SUPRESS-INTR-MSG	Intermediate Message Received, Message Got Supressed
LMG-ERR-BASEMSG-NOTFND	Base message not received for third party account number
LMP-POOL-001	Pool not allowed at System level
LMP-POOL-002	No Structure exists with given Structure Id
LMP-POOL-003	Pool Initiated for structure
LMP-POOL-004	Pool Initiated for Branch
LMP-POOL-005	Reallocation Initiated for structure
LMP-POOL-006	Reallocation executed for Structures
ICL-GET-001	Exception occured while processing current request
ICL-LMT-001	Customer ID is not present.
ICL-LMT-002	Customer ID is not a valid lender.
ICL-LMT-003	Error encountered while converting amount.
ICL-LMT-004	Lending amount cannot exceed the Overall lend limit.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
ICL-LMT-005	Lend limit is not defined for specified pair.
ICL-LMT-006	Lending amount cannot exceed the remaining lend limit between accounts.
ICL-LMT-007	Lend limit is available for the customer.
ICL-LMT-008	Exception occured while fetching lend limit
ICL-MOD-001	No loan exist with given ID
ICL-MOD-002	No loan exist with given sweep log ID
ICL-SAV-001	Exception occured while fetching Loan details
ICL-SAV-002	Error while fetching structure details
ICL-STL-001	Error encountered while initiating reverse sweep
ICL-STLMT-001	Settlement initiated successfully
ICL-STLMT-002	Failed to initiate settlement
ICL-STLMT-003	Error encountered while initiating reverse sweep
ICL-STLMT-004	Structure not found
ICL-STLMT-005	Failed while fetching Structure details. Please check the log
ICL-STLMT-006	Loan is not active
ICL-STLMT-007	No loan exist with given Loan Reference
ICL-STLMT-008	Cannot initiate the loan settlement as loan o/s amount is 0
LMM-ACC-001	Account Status is Mandatory!!!
LMM-ACC-002	Account Category is Mandatory!!!
LMM-ACC-003	Account Record Created in IC and Authorized successfully
LMM-ACC-004	Account Record Authorized successfully but failed to create in IC
LMM-ACC-005	Account Record Authorized successfully
LMM-ACC-006	Account Category validation Failed
LMM-ACC-007	Account Status validation Failed
LMM-ACC-008	Branch Validation Failed
LMM-ACC-009	Account Group Code Not available
LMM-ACC-010	Account Number already exists
LMM-ACC-011	Customer Id not mapped with User
LMM-ACC-012	Customer Id not available
LMM-ACC-013	Account authorized in LM but Failure creating account in IC
LMM-ACC-014	Record Successfully Modified and Authorized
LMM-ACC-015	Failure Authorizing account
LMM-ACC-016	Account Updated Successfully
LMM-ACC-017	Account Balances Updated Successfully
LMM-ACC-018	Third Party Account address line should not exceed 35 characters
LMM-ACC-019	Account Record Modified in IC and Authorized successfully

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
LMM-ACC-020	Account Record Authorized successfully but failed to modify in IC
LMM-BRN-001	Branch details not available
LMM-ERR-001	Invalid Parent Customer Id, cyclic customer linkage not allowed
LM-CUS-PII01	User doesnt have access to PII data, cannot perform create or modify operations
LMX-INGT-001	Account Pair Record Already Exists.
LMX-INGT-002	Message already procesed for external reference $1.
LMX-INGT-003	Account Updated Successfully.
LMX-IOERR-001	Balances not available
LMX-IOERR-002	Generic Exception during SDE processing
IC-ACC-01	Branch Dates could not be resolved
IC-ACC-02	Failed while fetching user globals
IC-ACC-03	Could not get account
IC-ACC-04	Failed during Lookup
IC-ACC-05	Unhandled exception occurred during Lookup
IC-ACC-06	Bombed while converting the amount
IC-ACC-07	Unhandled Exception occurred
IC-ACC-08	Required Parameters for Account Class transfer not maintained
IC-ACC-09	Unhandled Exception occurred during Account Class transfer check
IC-ACC-50	Exception Occurred while querying Intraday Table for Product Accrual
IC-ACC-51	Exception Occurred while posting Liquidation Netting
IC-ACC-52	Failed while populating Product Accrual Entries
IC-ACC-53	Failed while updating final status
IC-ACC-54	Failed while querying branch parameters
IC-ACC-55	Lookup failed for product code $1
IC-ACC-57	Failed During Currency Conversion for product $1
IC-ACC-58	Failed while marking entry passed for product $1
IC-ACC-59	Exception Occurred while preparing Accounting Entries for Product Accrual for product $1
IC-BAT-133	Error Occurred during Service Call to Interest Accrual
IC-BAT-121	Failed in verifying pending process for the branch
IC-BAT-131	Error Occurred during Service Call to Allocation
IC-BAT-132	Error Occurred during Service Call to Interest Calc
IC-BAT-134	Error Occurred during Service Call to Interest Liquidation
IC-BAT-135	Error Occurred during Service Call to Charge
IC-BAT-136	Error Occurred during Service Call to Accounting

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
IC-BAT-137	Error Occurred during Service Call to Product Accounting
IC-BAT-138	Error Occurred during Service Call to Resolve Branch
IC-BAT-139	Error Occurred during Service Call to Resolve Account
IC-BAT-140	Error Occurred during Service Call to Mark Cutoff
IC-BAT-141	Error Occurred during Service Call to Release Cutoff
IC-BRNC-01	Invalid Branch Parameter
IC-CHGERR01	Failed while fetching user globals
IC-CHGERR02	Branch Dates could not be resolved
IC-CHGERR03	Could not get account
IC-CHGERR04	Could not get account
IC-CHGERR05	Error Occurred during Initialization
IC-CHGERR06	Bombed while converting the amount
IC-CHGERR07	Failed while deriving charge amount
IC-CHGERR08	Failed while deriving min/max amount
IC-CHGERR09	Failed during LCY Conversion
IC-CHGERR10	Failed While Caching Details for Charge Slab
IC-CHGERR11	Problem as both discount amt and discount percentage maintained
IC-CHGERR12	Failed while fetching Slab Details
IC-CHGERR13	Failed while fetching Tier Details
IC-CHGERR14	Failed during amount round
IC-CHGERR17	Failed while fetching product details
IC-CHGERR19	Failed during currency conversion
IC-CHGERR23	Failed while fetching Charge Entries
IC-CHGERR24	Failed while Processing Charge
IC-CHGERR25	Failed while updating liqd dates
IC-CHGERR28	Could not get the book type
IC-GETSP-01	No details present for the given Branch and Account
IC-BAT-142	Error Occurred during Service Call to Pre Branch Resolution
IC-BAT-160	Failed while getting pending count for Intraday Batch
IC-BAT-161	Failed during service call for Intraday Batch
IC-GRC001	Effective Date cannot be Back Dated.
IC-GRC002	Current IC Group and New IC Group cannot be same.
IC-GRC003	Account Branch and currency cannot be *.* for given Account.
IC-GRC004	Pending request is active for an Account, therefore new change request is not allowed to be saved

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
IC-GRC005	Booking GL details and accounting details are mandatory if Liquidation mode is Liquidate to GL or Liquidate to Different Account respectively
IC-INPER-01	Account is Mandatory
IC-INPER-02	Account Group Code is Mandatory
IC-INPER-03	Account Open Date is Mandatory
IC-INPER-04	Branch is Mandatory
IC-INPER-05	Currency is Mandatory
IC-INPER-06	Customer Number is Mandatory
IC-INPER-07	Source System is Mandatory
IC-INPER-09	No Records to process
IC-INPER-11	Maint Queue Population Failed
IC-INPER-20	Branch Parameter Not maintained
IC-INPT-001	No records present for given branch and account
IC-INPT-002	Exceeded accGrp max size 6
IC-INPT-003	accGrp not sent
IC-INPT-004	Exceeded accGrpDesc max size 2000
IC-INPT-005	accGrpDesc not sent
IC-INPT-006	Exceeded extAccGrp max size 64
IC-INPT-007	extAccGrp not sent
IC-INPT-008	Exceeded extAccGrpDesc max size 2000
IC-INPT-009	extAccGrpDesc not sent
IC-INPT-010	Exceeded extAccGrpType max size 1
IC-INPT-011	extAccGrpType not sent
IC-INPT-012	Exceeded productCode max size 4
IC-INPT-013	productCode not sent
IC-INPT-014	Exceeded ccy max size 3
IC-INPT-015	ccy not sent
IC-INPT-016	Exceeded open max size 1
IC-INPT-017	open not sent
IC-IPTAC-01	Record Already Exists, Failed to save.
IC-IPTVD-01	Ref No in the request must be unique
IC-MNRUL-01	System elements not mapped to the Rule
IC-MNTBR-01	Error while validation of branch code using common core branch services
IC-MNTBR-02	Branch code not found in core branches
IC-MNTBR-03	IC Period Code Maintenance is not present
IC-MNTBR-04	Error while fetching system date values from CMC Branch Services
IC-MNTBR-05	Branch code not found in system dates
IC-PRCBT002	To Period Code should be greater than From Period Code

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
IC-PRCBT003	Profit calculation exclusion batch not executed for the given period
IC-PRD054	Value of Accrual Day should be less than or equal to 31
IC-PRD061	Frequency is blank in product preferences
IC-PRD062	Branch Parameter not maintained
IC-PRD123	Both start from account opening and defer liquidation days flags cannot be selected at the same time
IC-PRD120	Defer liquidation days should not be entered when defer liquidation flag is not selected
IC-PRD121	Defer before month end days should not be entered when defer liquidation flag is not selected
IC-PRD122	Defer liquidation days or defer before month end days should be entered when defer liquidation flag is selected
IC-PRD124	Days before month end should not be entered for frequency days
IC-PRD125	Both defer liquidation days and defer before month end day cannot be entered at the same time
IC-PRD126	Accrual cycle should be None when accrual frequency is Daily
IC-PRD201	Interest liquidation frequency has to be monthly and Liquidation at Month End flag has to be checked if the Split Interest Adj for Prev Year is required
IC-RL0007	Rule Id has invalid characters
IC-RL0008	Blank characters are not allowed in Rule Id
IC-RL0009	Rule Id - First character should be an alphabet or underscore
IC-RL0048	Requires atleast one formula with a valid expression for a rule
IC-RL0056	Required atleast one booked formula to save the rule
IC-RLM060	Rounding Required should be checked when Book FLag is "Booked" and periodicity is "Daily/ Periodic"
IC-RLM061	Accruals Required should be Unchecked when Book FLag is "Non-Booked" and periodicity is "Daily/Periodic"
IC-RLM069	Length of Rule Id should be equal to 4 characters
IC-RULE-01	SDE Id and UDE Id should be different
IC-RULE-02	Result cannot have logical operator
IC-SPRM-001	Service Parameters cannot be empty
IC-PRD132	Minimum Variance cannot be greater than Maximum Variance

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
IC-PRD131	Min Effective Value cannot be greater than Max Effective Value
LMG-INF-002	Balance updated Successfully
LMG-ERR-015	MT940 already received for the day
LMG-ERR-003	Message format is incorrect
LMG-ERR-005	Currency code mismatch for third party account
LMG-ERR-006	Third party account number doesn't exist
ACC_PRD-01	Unhandled Exception occurred
ACC_PRD-02	Invalid Product Accounting entry setup
ACC_PRD-03	Product code cannot be null
ACC_PRD-04	IC Branch Date not available for the current branch
INT-MCT-001	Release CutOff is not processed for previous mark CutOff
INT-MCT-002	Branch Code Not Valid
INT-MCT-003	Branch Dates Not Set
INT-MCT-004	Branch Dates Not Maintained
INT-MCT-005	Error Occurred in Mark Cutoff
INT-RCT-001	No data found for this branchCode in CutOff
INT-RCT-002	Release CutOff is already processed
INT-RCT-003	Error occurred while processing Release CutOff
INT-RCT-004	Branch Code Not Valid
INT-PRC-001	No data found for this branchCode in BranchDates
INT-PRC-002	Release Cutoff Failed
IO-ERR-001	Please add Participant Accounts.
IO-ERR-002	Please add the Currency Rates.
IO-ERR-003	Nominated account Currency should be the same as Threshold Currency
IO-ERR-004	Please add only Nomination Rates
IO-ERR-005	Please remove Nomination Rates
IO-ERR-006	Currency in Nomination Rate should be the same the Threshold Currency
IO-ERR-007	Please add Currency Premium Rates
IO-ERR-010	Currency Thresholds not allowed if Nominated Account is provided
LMP-POOL-001	Pool not allowed at System level
LMP-POOL-002	No Structure exists with given Structure Id
LMP-POOL-003	Pool Initiated for structure
LMP-POOL-004	Pool Initiated for Branch
LMP-POOL-005	Reallocation Initiated for structure
LMP-POOL-006	Reallocation executed for Structures
IN-HEAR-583	Period Dates should be within Financial Cycle Start and End Date
RTL-ERR-001	RTL Structure for account does not exist.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
LMA-STR-001	Structure Validation Successful!!!
LMA-STR-002	Error in Structure Validation!!!
LMA-STR-003	Record Successfully Submitted and Authorized
LMA-STR-004	Failed to Auto Authorize Record
LMA-STR-005	Record Successfully Submitted
LMA-STR-006	Failed to Submit Record
LMA-STR-007	Empty input data
LMA-STR-008	Account Category is mandatory $1
LMA-STR-009	No Header account exists for the structure
LMA-STR-010	No Child account exists for the structure
LMA-STR-011	Pool Structure Type cannot have Account Type as Sweep
LMA-STR-012	Sweep Structure Type cannot have Account Type as Pool
LMA-STR-013	Hybrid Structure Type should have both Account Type Pool and Sweep
LMA-STR-014	All Selected Accounts must be used in Structure!!!
LMA-STR-015	No Linked Account data
LMA-STR-016	Structure Status is Incomplete
LMA-STR-017	No account exists for the structure
LMA-STR-018	Interest Method should be I for sweep and hybrid structure
LMA-STR-019	Effective Date should be before than end date
LMA-STR-020	Central Account Details should be specified for structure having reallocation method as Central Distribution
LMA-STR-021	Central Account is not active
LMA-STR-022	Central Account does not exist in OBLM $1
LMA-STR-023	Structure Id or version no is null $1
LMA-STR-024	Structure Type is null
LMA-STR-025	Structure Status is null
LMA-STR-026	Structure Description is null
LMA-STR-027	Structure Effective Date is null
LMA-STR-028	Structure End Date is null
LMA-STR-029	Structure Priority is null
LMA-STR-030	Structure Source is null
LMA-STR-031	Structure Post Sweep Balance is null
LMA-STR-032	Structure Interest Method is null
LMA-STR-033	Structure Balance Type is null
LMA-STR-034	Structure FX Rate Pick up is null
LMA-STR-035	Account is not active $1
LMA-STR-036	Account is not active or does not exist in OBLM $1
LMA-STR-037	Child Account $1 customer $2 is not child of Parent Customer

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
LMA-STR-038	Child account cannot be a Notional Account $1
LMA-STR-039	Parent Account cannot be an External Account $1
LMA-STR-040	Child of a Notional Account cannot be Sweep Type $1
LMA-STR-041	Pool type account cannot have instruction attached
LMA-STR-042	Pool type account cannot have payment instruction attached $1
LMA-STR-043	Sweep type account should have payment instruction attached $1
LMA-STR-044	Sweep Priority should be defined for Account Ref $1
LMA-STR-045	Reverse sweep Frequency should be assigned is reverse sweep is allowed $1
LMA-STR-046	Child Branch not available
LMA-STR-047	Parent Branch not available
LMA-STR-048	Child Bank not available
LMA-STR-049	Parent Bank not available
LMA-STR-050	Cross Border $1 not allowed for account pair
LMA-STR-051	Domestic not allowed for account pair
LMA-STR-052	Cross Currency not allowed for account pair
LMA-STR-053	Parent Account Currency is null: $1
LMA-STR-054	Child Account Currency is null: $1
STR-MOD-001	Structure should contain atleast one Internal account
STR-MOD-002	Further modifications not allowed as unauthorized channel modification still exists
SW-ERR-001	Sweep not allowed at System level
SW-ERR-002	Structure is not active or paused
SW-ERR-003	Header account is not active
SW-ERR-004	Sweep already pending for structure
SW-ERR-005	Structure $1 does not exist or not active.
SW-ERR-006	No Structure selected.
SW-ERR-007	No Acc pair selected.
SW-ERR-008	Structure is not active:- $1
SW-ERR-009	Sweep Failed for Structures:- $1
SW-ERR-010	Sweep executed for Structures.
SW-ERR-011	Account Pair Record Already Exists.
SW-ERR-012	Structure Sweep Record Already Exists.
SW-ERR-013	User does not have necessary roles/activity assigned.
SW-ERR-014	Previous handoff is not completed for account pair $1
SW-ERR-016	No system account exist for this ID

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error_Code	Error_Message
SW-ERR-017	Failed while creating System Account
SW-ERR-018	System Account created successfully
SW-ERR-019	Failed while creating and authorizing IC Account
SW-ERR-020	IC Account created and authorized successfully
SW-ERR-021	Failed while recording repayment for Reverse Sweep :- $1
SW-ERR-022	Failed while rejecting loan for Sweep Log :- $1
SW-ERR-023	Failed while activating loan for Sweep Log :- $1
SW-ERR-024	Failed while creating VD balance record in IC for system account :- $1
SW-ERR-025	Internal VD balance record created successfully
SW-ERR-026	Failed while creating internal VD balance record for system account :- $1
SW-ERR-027	Failed while updating internal VD balance record for system account :- $1
SW-ERR-028	Internal VD balance record updated successfully
SW-ERR-029	Failed while updating System Account - $1
SW-ERR-030	IC Account successfully updated for account number :- $1
SW-ERR-031	Failed while updating IC Account for account number :- $1
SW-ERR-032	No system account exists for Account Number :- $1
SW-ERR-033	Failed to record repayment on loan with Sweep Log ID :- $1
SW-ERR-034	VD balance updated successfully
SW-ERR-015	No system account exist for this sweep ID
SW-ERR-035	Instruction ID $1 For Account Number $2 is in Suspension Period

B
Functional Activity Codes

Table B-1 List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_VIEW
	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_REOPEN
	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_MODIFY
	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_LOV
	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_KEY
	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_DELETE
	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_CREATE
	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_CLOSE
	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_AUTHORIZE
RTL Sublimit Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_SUBLIMIT_MONITOR_VIEWALL
RTL Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_MONITOR_VIEWALL
WHT Interest Map	LMX_FA_WHT_INTEREST_MAP
Batch	LMX_FA_REVERSE_SWEEP_VIEW
	LMX_FA_POST_HANDOFF
Structure Maintenance	LMX_FA_PENDING_SWEEP_HANDOFF
MBCC Monitor	LMX_FA_MBCC_VIEW
Interface Monitor	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_MONITOR_VIEW
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_VIEW
	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_REOPEN
	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_MODIFY
	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_LOV
	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_DELETE
	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_CREATE
	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_CLOSE
	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_AUTHORIZE
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_VIEW
	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_REOPEN
	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_PROCESSSDE
	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_MODIFY
	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_GETIOSTRUCTUREID
	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_DELETE
	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_CREATE
	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_CLOSE
	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_AUTHORIZE
Batch	LMX_FA_GET_AVAIL_BALANCE
Batch	LMX_FA_GETBY_VALUEDATE_MT

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_VIEW
	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_PUBLISH
	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_CREATE
Sweep	LMX_FA_ACKNACK_PROCESS
Batch	LMX_FA_ACKNACKAUTH_PROCESS
Sweep Execution	LMS_FA_SWEEP_MONITOR_VIEW
Account Pair Sweep	LMS_FA_SWEEP_BATCH_EXECUTE
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_VIEW
	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_UPDATE
	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_CREATE
	LMS_FA_SWEEPASYNC_STR
	LMS_FA_SWEEPASYNC_ACCPAIR
Reverse Sweep Monitor	LMS_FA_REVERSE_SWEEP_VIEW
Account Pair Sweep & Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_REJECT
Account Pair Sweep & Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_FETCH
Account Pair Sweep & Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_AUTHORIZE
Sweep Execution	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_VIEW
Sweep Execution	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_SUMMARY
Sweep Execution	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_INITIATE
Sweep Execution	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_VIEW
Sweep Execution	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_SUMMARY
Sweep Execution	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_INITIATE
Account Pair Sweep & Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ACCOUNTPAIR_SWEEP_BATCH_ACCPAIR
Exceptions Monitor/Account Structure	LMR_FA_REPORTS_VIEW
	LMR_FA_SAVE_EXCPETION
Interest Accrual Monitor	LMR_FA_INT_ACCR_VIEW
Exception Monitor	LMR_FA_EXCEPTIONS_VIEW
Exception Monitor	LMR_FA_EXCEPTIONS_REPORT
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_REALLOCATIONLOG_MODIFY
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_REALLOCATIONLOG_FETCHPENDING
Reallocation Pool Monitor	LMP_FA_POOL_REALLOCMONITOR_VIEWALL
Pool Monitor	LMP_FA_POOL_MONITOR_VIEWALL
Pool Monitor	LMP_FA_POOL_MONITOR_VIEW
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_INVOKE_REALLOCFORSTR
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_INVOKE_FORSTR
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_INVOKE_FORBRANCH
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_GET_ICENTRIES
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_VIEW
	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_REOPEN

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_LOV
	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_DELETE
	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_CREATE
	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_AUTHORIZE
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_VIEW
	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_LOV
	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_DELETE
	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_CREATE
	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_AUTHORIZE
Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_VIEW
	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_LOV
	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_DELETE
	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_CREATE
	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_AUTHORIZE
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_VIEW
	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_LOV
	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_DELETE
	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_CREATE
	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_AUTHORIZE
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_DELETE
	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CREATE
	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_DELETE
	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_CREATE

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_VIEW
	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_DELETE
	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_CREATE
	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_AUTHORIZE
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_EVENTS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_EVENTS_CREATE
	LMM_FA_EVENTS_AUTHORIZE
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_LOV
	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_GETALL_TEMPLATE
	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_DELETE
	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_CREATE
	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_AUTHORIZE
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_LOV
	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_GETHIERARCHY
	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_DELETE
	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_CREATE
	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE
Customer Balances Dashboard	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_BALANCES
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_LOV
	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_DELETE
	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_CREATE
	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_REOPEN

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_LOV
	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_DELETE
	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_CREATE
	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_LOV
	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_DELETE
	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CREATE
	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_LOV
	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_DELETE
	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_CREATE
	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMS_VIEW
	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMS_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMS_LOV
	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMS_AUTHORIZE
Account Maintenance	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_VIEW
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_VIEWALL
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_REOPEN
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_NEW
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_MODIFY
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_HISTORY
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_GETICPRODUCTS
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_GETBYID
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_DELETE
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_CLOSE
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_AUTHQUERY
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_AUTH
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_REOPEN
Scheduled Job	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MT942
Structure Maintenance	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MODIFYAUTOAUTH
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MODIFY

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_LOV
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETLINKED_ACCOUNT_CUSTOMERS
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETLINKED_ACCOUNTS
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_DELETE
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_CREATE
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_CLOSE
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_AUTHORIZE
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_SUPRESS_HOLD_MESSAGE
	LMG_FA_RETRY_HOLD_MESSAGE
	LMG_FA_MESSAGE_MONITOR_VIEW
	LMG_FA_PROCESS_HOLD_MESSAGES_BATCH
Dashboard	LMD_FA_SCHEDULED_SWEEPS
	LMD_FA_RM_DASHBOARD
	LMD_FA_PENDING_TASK
	LMD_FA_INVESTMENT_DETAILS
	LMD_FA_INTEREST_DETAILS
	LMD_FA_EXCEPTION_LIST
	LMD_FA_EFFECTIVE_TOTAL_BALANCES
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CUSTOMER_SWEEPS
	LMD_FA_CUSTOMER_BALANCES
	LMD_FA_CURRENCY_LIABILITY
	LMD_FA_CURRENCY_BALANCES
	LMD_FA_CROSSBORDER_SWEEPS
	LMD_FA_ALERTS
	LMD_FA_ACCOUNT_MAP
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_PRODUCTS_VIEW
	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_VIEW
	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_REOPEN
	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_MODIFY
	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_LOV
	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_DELETE
	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_CREATE
	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_CLOSE
	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_AUTHORIZE
Authorization	LMB_FA_PENDING_AUTH_VIEW
File Upload	LMB_FA_GETFU_ID
Structure Simulation	LMB_FA_FILE_SIMULATION_UPLOAD
Batch	LMA_FA_UPDATE_LAST_SWEEP_DATE
Structure Query	LMA_FA_STR_QUERY
Structure Approval	LMA_FA_STR_APR
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VIEW

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VA_COUNT
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VALIDATESTRUCTURE
	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_UPDATENXTRUNDATE
RM Dashboard	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SWEEP_COUNT
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SUBMITRECORD
Simulation	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_GETALL
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_REOPEN
Structure Approval	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_REJECT
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRI_DETAILS
	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_MODIFY
	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_LOV
Pool Batch	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSTRUCTURE_FORPOOL
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSTRUCTUREPRIORITIES
	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSTRUCTUREID
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSTRUCTUREACCOUNTS
	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSTRACCPRIORITY
	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_COMMON_ACC
Simulation	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSIMULATIONID
Batch	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETBYIDLAZYLOAD
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETACCOUNTSPRIORITYINSTRUCTURE
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_EXPROT
Structure Maintenance	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DELETE
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CREATE
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CLOSE
Sweep Instruction	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CHECKSTRUCTEXISTS
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_AUTHORIZE
Account Balance	LMX_FA_POSTBALFETCHUPDATE
	LMG_FA_PROCESSMT942MESSAGE
	LMG_FA_UPDATEMESSAGEDETAILS
	LMG_FA_PROCESSMTMESSAGES
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_GETIOSTRUCTUREID
	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_AUTHORIZE
	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_CLOSE
	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_CREATE
	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_DELETE
	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_MODIFY
	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_REOPEN
	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_VIEW
	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_IOSIMULATE
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_VIEW
	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_REOPEN

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_MODIFY
	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_DELETE
	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_CREATE
	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_CLOSE
	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_AUTHORIZE
	LMM_FA_CUST_FORSIMULATION
	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SI
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_VIEW
	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_REOPEN
	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_NEW
	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_MODIFY
	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_DELETE
	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_CLOSE
	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_AUTHQUERY
	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_AUTH
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_VIEW
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_REOPEN
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_NEW
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_MODIFY
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_DELETE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_CLOSE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_AUTH
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_VIEW
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_REOPEN
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_NEW
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_MODIFY
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_DELETE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_CUSTOMER
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_CLOSE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_AUTH
Charge Inquiry	LCH_FA_CHARGE_INQUIRY
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_VIEW
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_REOPEN
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_NEW
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MODIFY
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_DELETE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_CLOSE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_AUTH
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_VIEW
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_REOPEN
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_NEW
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_MODIFY

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name	FUNCTIONAL_ACTIVITY_CODE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_DELETE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_CLOSE
	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_AUTH

C
IC Formulae

This topic describes the IC formula and condition for the various sweep/pool methods.

Sweep

Table C-1 Sweep

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header/Child	ABS(LMVD_DR_BAL)>0	(ABS(LMVD_DR_BAL) * RATE1*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
	(LMVD_CR_BAL>0) AND (LMVD_CR_BAL<=10000)	(LMVD_CR_BAL * RATE2*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
	(LMVD_CR_BAL>10000) AND (LMVD_CR_BAL<=9999999)	(LMVD_CR_BAL * RATE3*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)

Pool

Table C-2 Interest Method

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=10000)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE4*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>10000) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=9999999)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE5*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M) * RATE6*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
Child	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Table C-3 Advantage Method

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE7*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M *RATE8*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
Child	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M *RATE9*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=10000)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE10*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>10000) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=9999999)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE11*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)

Table C-4 Ratio Method

Formula Number	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION>0)AND(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0)	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*(((LM_COVERAGE_RATIO*CRCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))+(((1-LM_COVERAGE_RATIO)*CRRESRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)))
1	2	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION<=0)AND(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0)	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*((1*CRCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
2	1	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION>=0)AND (ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0)	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*((1*DRCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
2	2	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION<0)AND (ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0)	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*(((LM_COVERAGE_RATIO*DRCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)) +(((1-LM_COVERAGE_RATIO)*DRRESRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)))

Table C-5 Interest Optimization Method

Formula Number	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CCYEN_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
2	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT) AND (LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINACCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNTINACCCY)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CCYPR_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
3	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CCYNM_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)

Index

A

Account Details, *6-16*, *11-15*
Account Group, *5-2*
Account Pair Sweep, *8-21*
Account Parameters, *5-4*
Account Special Rate, *5-8*
Account Structure, *6-1*
Additional Sweep Parameters, *2-6*
Advantage Method, *3-3*, *10-2*
Advices, *13-1*
Application Parameters, *5-11*
Authorize Account Pair Sweep, *8-24*
Authorize Status, *8-31*
Authorize Structure Sweep, *8-38*

B

Balance Build, *7-1*
Balance Upload, *7-1*
Bank Parameters, *5-15*
Banker Dashboard, *12-1*
Batches, *8-20*
Benefits of MBCC, *4-1*
Benefits of Notional Pooling, *3-2*
Branch Parameters, *5-19*
BVT Handling, *9-1*
BVT Processing, *9-1*

C

Cash Concentration Methods, *2-1*
Charge Code, *17-2*
Charge Decisioning, *17-12*
Charge Inquiry, *17-22*
Charge Preferential Pricing, *17-18*
Charge Rule, *17-4*
Charges, *17-1*
Collor, *2-4*
Country Parameters, *5-23*
Cover Overdrafts, *2-6*
Create Account Parameters, *5-4*
Create Account Special Rate, *5-8*
Create Bank Parameters, *5-15*
Create Branch Parameters, *5-19*
Create Charge Code, *17-2*
Create Charge Decisioning, *17-13*
Create Charge Preferential Pricing, *17-19*
Create Charge Rule, *17-4*
Create Country Parameters, *5-24*
Create Currency Parameters, *5-27*
Create Customer Parameters, *5-29*
Create Frequency, *5-32*
Create Interest Account Group, *5-2*
Create Interest Map, *10-4*
Create Interest Optimization, *3-7*
Create Interface Instruction, *5-36*
Create IO Simulation, *11-32*
Create Limit, *16-1*
Create MBCC Currency Cut Off, *5-38*
Create Pricing Schemes, *17-11*
Create RTL Structure, *14-1*
Create Simulation, *11-2*
Create Structure, *6-2*
Create Structure Details, *14-2*
Create Sweep Instruction, *5-44*
Create Third Party Account Parameters, *15-1*
Create Third Party Bank Parameters, *15-5*
Create Third Party Branch Parameters, *15-11*
Create UserLinkage, *5-46*
Currency Parameters, *5-26*
Customer Parameters, *5-29*

D

Dashboards, *12-1*

E

Edit IO Structure Summary, *11-43*
Edit Simulation Structure, *11-29*
Edit Structure, *6-34*
End of Cycle, *8-26*
Examples for Tier Based Amount, *17-8*
Exceptions Monitor, *8-2*

F

Features in MBCC, *4-1*
File Upload, *5-49*

Fixed Sweep, 2-2
Frequency, 5-32
Functional Activity Codes, B-1

G

Generate Advices, 13-1
Group Account, 14-7

I

IC Formulae, C-1
ICL Details, 6-26
Initiate Account Pair Sweep, 8-21
Initiate RTL Block, 14-11
Initiate Structure Sweep, 8-35
Instruction Details, 6-19, 11-22
Inter Company Loans, 16-1
Interest Accrual Monitor, 8-3
Interest Allocation Methods, 3-4
Interest Calculation Methods, 3-2
Interest Maintenances, 5-48
Interest Method, 3-3
Interest Optimization, 3-6
Interest Optimization Detail, 11-38
Interest Optimization Simulation, 11-31
Interest Optimization Simulation Details, 11-33
Interest Query, 16-11
Interest Reallocation, 3-5
Interface Instruction, 5-35
Interface Monitor, 8-5
Investment Sweeps, 2-5
IO Structure Summary, 11-40

L

Limit, 16-1
Limit Query, 16-5
Link Account, 6-9, 11-13, 14-5

M

Maintenance for Liquidity Management, 5-1
Manual Status Update, 8-28
MBCC Currency Cutoff, 5-38
MBCC Monitor, 8-6
MBCC System Setup, 4-4
Message Monitor, 8-7
Monitors, 8-1
Monitors and Batches, 8-1
Multi Bank Cash Concentration, 4-1

N

Notional Pooling, 3-1
Notional Pooling Structures, 3-2

O

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC, 10-1

P

Parent Account Details, 6-18, 11-17
Payment Instruction, 5-40
Payment Instructions, 6-22, 11-18
Pending Authorization, 8-9
Percentage, 2-5
Pool Batch, 8-33
Pool Interest Method, 10-1
Pool Monitor, 8-11
Post RTL, 14-11
Pricing Schemes, 17-10

R

Range Based Balancing, 2-5
Ratio Method, 3-4
Real Time Liquidity Management, 14-1
Reallocation, 6-24, 11-20
Reallocation Monitor, 8-13
Reverse Sweep Details, 6-21, 11-21
Reverse Sweep Monitor, 8-14
RM Dashboard, 12-3
RTL Flow, 14-11
RTL Monitor, 14-11
RTL Structure Maintenance, 14-1
RTL Sublimit Monitor, 14-13

S

Settlement, 16-9
Simulation, 11-1
Simulation Details, 11-1, 11-3
Simulation File Upload, 11-30
Simulation Summary, 11-27, 11-42
Structure Approval, 6-35
Structure Creation, 16-4
Structure Details, 6-3, 11-8
Structure Maintenance, 6-1
Structure Priority, 6-27
Structure Query, 8-17
Structure Summary, 6-29, 11-24
Structure Sweep, 8-35
Summary, 14-9

Sweep In, *4-2*
Sweep Instruction, *5-43*
Sweep Mechanism, *4-2*
Sweep Monitor, *8-18*
Sweep Out, *4-4*

T

Target Balance/Minimum Balance, *2-2*
Third Party Account Parameters, *15-1*
Third Party Bank Parameters, *15-5*
Third Party Branch Parameters, *15-10*
Third Party Maintenance, *15-1*
Threshold, *2-3*

U

UnDo RTL, *14-11*
Update Status, *8-29*
User Linkage, *5-46*

V

View Account Pair Sweep, *8-23*
View Account Parameters, *5-7*
View Account Special Rate, *5-10*
View Bank Parameters, *5-18*
View Branch Parameters, *5-22*
View Charge Code, *17-3*
View Charge Decisioning, *17-17*
View Charge Preferential Pricing, *17-21*
View Charge Rule, *17-9*
View Country Parameters, *5-25*
View Currency Parameters, *5-28*
View Customer Parameters, *5-31*
View Frequency, *5-34*
View Interest Account Group, *5-3*
View Interest Map, *10-6*
View Interface Instruction, *5-37*
View Limit, *16-3*
View MBCC Currency Cutoff, *5-39*
View Payment Instruction, *5-42*
View Pricing Schemes, *17-12*
View Structure Sweep, *8-37*
View Sweep Instruction, *5-45*
View Third Party Account Parameters, *15-4*
View Third Party Bank Parameters, *15-9*
View Third Party Branch Parameters, *15-13*
View UserLinkage, *5-48*

W

WHT Interest Map, *10-4*
Withholding Tax, *10-1*

Z

Zero Balance, *2-1*